

*The complete reference grammar for the artistic constructed language Kala.*



Fig. 1

*This grammar is the culmination of a decades-long love of language and constructed languages. It is an attempt to present my work in an academic framework that is easily understood and potentially used as a guide for others who share similar interests.*

C. Buck

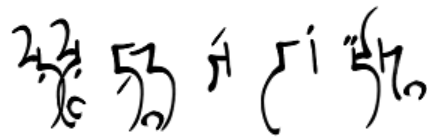


Fig. 2

**soton hualak mya pa'e tlinak**

*/*'so:ton 'h<sup>w</sup>a:lak m<sup>j</sup>a 'pa:ʔe 'tɬi:nak/

velocity-ACC be.important-NEG EQU except.for cease-NEG

*"It does not matter how slowly you go as long as you do not stop."*

— Confucius

## Contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	5
<b>Borrowing</b> .....	6
<b>Lexical Foundation</b> .....	7
<b>Phonology</b> .....	9
<b>Consonants</b> .....	9
<b>Vowels</b> .....	11
<b>Phonotactics</b> .....	11
<b>Allowable Syllables</b> .....	12
<b>Stress</b> .....	13
<b>Gemination</b> .....	13
<b>Orthography</b> .....	14
<b>Moya</b> .....	14
<b>Omyatloko</b> .....	15
<b>Hanmoya</b> .....	15
<b>Kenaya</b> .....	16
<b>Naua</b> .....	16
<b>Morphology</b> .....	17
<b>Nouns</b> .....	18
<b>Pronouns</b> .....	29
<b>Determiners and Demonstratives</b> .....	32
<b>Numbers, Time, and Measurement</b> .....	34
<b>Verbs</b> .....	41
<b>Adpositions</b> .....	52
<b>Syntax</b> .....	54
<b>Word order</b> .....	55
<b>Comparison</b> .....	61
<b>Questions</b> .....	64
<b>Semantics and Pragmatics</b> .....	66
<b>Time</b> .....	66
<b>Weather</b> .....	70
<b>Taxonomic Vocabulary</b> .....	71
<b>Kinship Terms</b> .....	72

***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

<b>Particles</b> .....	73
<b>Examples</b> .....	76
<b>The Scorpion and the Fox</b> .....	76
<b>The Northwind and Sun</b> .....	77
<b>Lexicon</b> .....	78
<b>PA</b> .....	79
<b>TA</b> .....	85
<b>KA</b> .....	91
<b>MA</b> .....	100
<b>NA</b> .....	105
<b>SA</b> .....	110
<b>HA</b> .....	114
<b>TSA</b> .....	118
<b>TLA</b> .....	123
<b>UA</b> .....	127
<b>YA</b> .....	130
<b>A</b> .....	134
<b>Appendices</b> .....	141
<b>Figures and Tables</b> .....	141
<b>Affixes</b> .....	142
<b>Useful Phrases</b> .....	146
<b>Glossing and Lexical Abbreviations</b> .....	148
<b>Languages borrowed from</b> .....	149
<b>References</b> .....	150

## Introduction

**Kala** is a personal artistic language (*artlang*), or constructed language (*conlang*). It is the culmination of my life-long appreciation and fascination with language and linguistics. This fascination began in my youth, c. 1987 when I received a book about ciphers and codes. I have studied multiple natural languages since that time, including several European languages, Arabic, Japanese, and Chinese (Mandarin), to name only a few. I have focused much of my interest in the subfield of writing systems, which will likely be apparent to anyone familiar with **Kala** and its many, varied writing systems.

**Kala** draws on *natlangs* (natural language), other *conlangs*, and – of course – imagination. **Kala** was started in late 2009. The phonemic inventory is based on *Classical Nahuatl* while the syllable structure and vowels are based on the strict (C)V (open syllable) structure of *Japanese*, and the presence of prenasalized stops is influenced by Bantu languages. **Kala**'s grammar was initially based on *Japanese* but has changed considerably due to influence from several natural and constructed languages.

Many – if not most – of **Kala** lexemes are derived from or inspired by natural languages. A few have been taken from previous projects or constructed languages such as **Ajara** (a [cipherlang](#) from my youth) and **Qatama** (a conlang that I abandoned several years ago).

A few simple sentences:

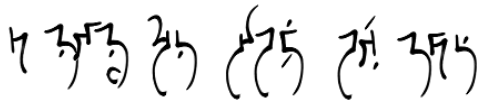


Fig. 3

**na onta-lo-n tayo tsaka-hue kam-yo anya-ye**  
/na o'nta:lon 'ta:jo tsa'ka:h<sup>w</sup>ε 'ka:m'io a'na:je/  
1s parent-PL-ACC 2s.GEN house-LOC 3pl.GEN see-PST  
*I saw your parents at their home.*

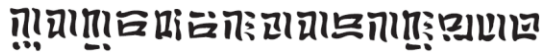


Fig. 4

**kam tlatsa-n ya'e-ye ku matla-uakatsu-n ina-nko**  
/kam t̥t̥a:tsan ja'ʔe:je ku matlaw'a'ka:tsun i'na:ŋko/  
3pl fire-ACC be.near-PST and stew-beef-ACC eat-PROG  
*They were near the fire and eating beef stew.*

## Borrowing

**Kala** borrows from many varied languages, including but not limited to: Arabic, Mandarin, Japanese, Korean, Spanish, Turkish, and several others. These borrowings are most often based on aesthetics and/or function of the word. When borrowing, often changes made to the word include dropping of one or more syllables, vowel changes, and occasionally [metathesis](#). These changes frequently leave the word unrecognizable from its original form. However, with each borrowing, an attempt has been made to retain as much original phonological and semantic meaning as possible. Of the numerous examples of borrowing, here is a breakdown of a few that are commonly used;

**niha** – *good; nice; cool; sweet; enjoyable* (from Arabic **منيع** /mnīh/, meaning “*fine; good*”). The /m/ was dropped and an /a/ was added, also the /ħ/ becomes /h/. These changes align the word with the CVCV structure that the majority of **Kala** lexemes adhere to, as well as the phonological and phonotactical rules. This has been further reduced to a derivational suffix, **-ni** denoting a quality of goodness, or favorability.

**yohua** – *night(time); darkness* (from Classical Nahuatl **yohualli** /jo(w)alli/, meaning “*night; nighttime; darkness*”). The absolute suffix **-lli** was dropped, and the Spanish spelling used to inform pronunciation, making it /jo:h<sup>w</sup>a/. This word has been used in portmanteau to create new words such as **huatso** “*midnight*”.

**tsoya** – *center; middle; mid-; half* (from Mandarin **中** /tʃʊŋ/, meaning “*middle; center*”). The coda /ŋ/ was dropped and /ja/ was added, also the /tʃ/ becomes /ts<sup>~</sup>tʃ/. This has been further reduced to a derivational suffix, **-tso** denoting half, or the middle of something. This word has been used in portmanteau to create new words such as **huatso** “*midnight*” and **yotso** “*midday; noon*”.

This is a very small sample of borrowings:

**pato** – *duck (Anatidae)*; from Spanish *pato*  
**kala** – *to speak, talk, converse*; from Arabic *takallama*  
**myonta** – *to allow, permit*; from Finnish *myöntää*  
**na** – *I, me*; from Arabic *ʿanā*  
**tsenka** – *orange*; from Chinese *chéng*  
**uasi** – *to take, get, acquire*; from Lakota *wasichu*  
**a** – *to be, exist, yes*; from Japanese *aru*

Some phrases can contain words from multiple natlangs:

**ta (ke) inun uasiye ka**  
2s (O) drink-ACC take-PST Q  
*Did you take the drink?*

**ta** - Arabic *ʿanta*; **ke** - Chinese *gè*; **inu** - Hawaiian *inu*; **uasi** - Lakota *wasichu*; **ka** - Japanese 𐰇𐰏

## Lexical Foundation

### Stone words

Content words are called **konotla** ("stone words"; still/solid speech). These words refer to objects, actions, concepts, and emotions, which exist in some real way as more than just grammatical tools. Subcategories of content words are:

- noma** – nouns
- nkalo** – pronouns
- uati** – verbs
- uku** – number words; quantities
- ototla** – onomatopoeia

Many content words can be used as both nouns and verbs. The best and most common example would be **ina** /i:ˈna/ "food; to eat". **Kala** is a context-oriented language. The English glosses are meant to give an idea of what the core meaning of the **Kala** word actually is, but which do not imply that the **Kala** word actually covers all the main senses of these English words. Conversely, many words with a meaning much narrower than their English gloss are not precisely specified.

### Water words

Function words are called **mayatla** ("water words"; flowing speech). In this case, the words are "empty" in that they don't do anything by themselves (most of the time). They serve important grammatical functions by making clear relationships between words, logical connections, or modifications of meaning. Function words are the "grammar words" of **Kala**. There are subcategories of function words that include:

- tatse** – adpositions
- penku** – conjunctions
- nita** – interjections
- tlonye** – pragmatics
- peya** – particles

## Root Words

**Kala**, borrowing many words from natlangs, does not have natural root-word formation, but many words have serendipitously resulted in similar meanings being associated with phonologically (or phonotactically) similar words. These associated meanings have been reverse-engineered to make root words. What follows is a short list of examples.

**pah-** - related to *opposition; force; counterpart*  
**paha** - be evil; fierce; vicious; ugly; coarse  
**pahe** - against; touching (LOC)  
**pahi** - be compatible; conform; tolerate  
**pahu** - burst; crack; breach

**ko(n)t-** - related to *rhythm; beat; dripping*  
**kota** - details; particulars  
**kote** - divulge; leak out  
**koto** - drum beat; rhythm; tempo; play ~  
**konte** - convey; distribute; send  
**konto** - flow [the movement of liquid]; current

**n(k)ap-** - related to *alcohol, grapes, fermentation*  
**ponkapa** - cider; hard ~ (+ **pom**- apple)  
**nkapa** - alcohol; ale; beer; lager  
**napa** - grape; raisin  
**napya** - wine

**(V)la** - related to *motion, movement, change*  
**tala** - return; come [back]; arrive  
**ala** - wing  
**ela / -la** - become; change into; turn into [MUT]  
**ila** - sail; fly; navigate  
**ola** >> **otla** - bird; avian  
**ula / -la** - any; indefinite; some~ [INDEF]  
**yala / -la** - walk; go; travel [MOT]

**in-** - related to *food; ingestion; digestion*  
**ina** - food; eat; sustenance  
**inaha** - feast; buffet  
**inahi** - snack  
**inu** - drink; beverage  
**inua** - food and drink; diet; cuisine  
**inya** - hunger



## Phonology

### Consonants

Where ~ appears, it indicates free variation between phonemes.

	Labial	Alveolar		Palatal	Velar	Glottal
<b>Nasal</b>	m (m)	n (n)		ɲ (ny)		
<b>Plosive</b>	p~b (p)	t~d (t)			k~g (k)	ʔ (')
<b>Prenasalized</b>	<sup>m</sup> p~ <sup>m</sup> b (mp)	<sup>n</sup> t~ <sup>n</sup> d (nt)			<sup>ŋ</sup> k~ <sup>ŋ</sup> (nk)	
<b>Affricate</b>		ts~tʃ (ts)	tʃ~tl (tl)			
<b>Continuant</b>		s~ʃ (s)	l~r (l)			h~ɦ (h)
<b>Semivowel</b>				j (y)	w (u)	

Tab. 1

Within **Kala**, the sounds are grouped by manner of articulation. The nasals are called **otonyamulo**, or “whale sounds”; the plosives are called **otopatam**, or “brick sounds”; the affricates are referred to as **ototlatsam**, or “fire sounds”; the continuants are named **otosohom**, “crop sounds”, and the glottal stop is grouped with the semivowels and called **otouayom**, or “the set-aside sounds”. Manners of articulation are referred to by their anatomical words, for example, velar consonants are called **otokimputa**, or “velar sounds”.

The glottal stop is non-phonemic but is included in the chart above for completeness. It is only ever intervocalic, meaning it is pronounced only when two vowels and/or diphthongs are in hiatus. In addition to the chart, many of the consonants can appear with secondary articulations, as noted below.

**Labialized:** /p<sup>w</sup> k<sup>w</sup> m<sup>w</sup> n<sup>w</sup> ʃ<sup>w</sup> h<sup>w</sup> tʃ<sup>w</sup>/

**Palatalized:** /p<sup>j</sup> k<sup>j</sup> m<sup>j</sup> h<sup>j</sup>/

### Free Variation

Because of its small phoneme inventory, **Kala** allows for quite a lot of [allophonic variation](#). For example, /p t k/ may be pronounced [b d g] as well as [p t k], /s l h/ as [ʃ r ɦ], and /ts tʃ/ as [tʃ tl]. Typically, plosives that repeat across syllables, or words, will result in the subsequent plosive being voiced, in **Kala**, this is called **pusumya** “caused to vibrate”. If there are affixes that cause plosives, affricates, or occasionally continuants to repeat, a similar process can occur;

**mo naku ka** /mo 'na:ku ga/ *Where is sister?*

**tla palalapua** /tʃa pala 'ra:b<sup>w</sup>a/ *It's becoming possible.*

## Interfix

The epenthetic consonant, or linking element, /l/ occurs when compounded words both end and begin with vowels. This consonant lacks any semantic meaning. This is called **otomohe** “*placed sound; epenthesis*”. In cases where /u/ is the subsequent vowel, /p/ or /ts/ are used in place of /l/.

- ilanya** – this view, this sight (i- proximal + **anya** see; sight)
- otoleka** – attached sound, (**oto** sound + **eka** affix; attach)
- yeloku** – that owl (over there) (**ye-** distal + **oku** owl)
- ipuntam** – these camels (i- proximal + **unta** camel + **-m** plural)

In the formation of certain words, the interfix is dropped and the resulting lexeme is formed by elision of a vowel.

- ima** – now; at this time (i- proximal + **ama** time; moment)
- uama** – then; at that time (**ua-** medial + **ama** time; moment)
- kuama** – always; forever (**kua** all; inclusive + **ama** time; moment)
- iku** – this much/amount (i- proximal + **uku** number; amount)
- uaku** – that much/amount (**ua-** medial + **uku** number; amount)

## Allophony

The phoneme /n/ undergoes an assimilatory process when followed by /p~b/ to become /m/. Words that are ostensibly “vowel-initial” tend to be pronounced with an initial glottal stop when occurring within phrases. Certain sound changes occur in a predictable way. For example, /h/ becomes [h] when preceded or followed by a front vowel, including when labialized or palatalized. It is also sometimes realized as [x], or even [χ]. The alveolar affricate “**tl**” is most often  $\widehat{t^+}$ . /ts~tj/ is typically realized as  $\widehat{tj}$  when followed by front vowels, and /ts/ elsewhere. The “s” is almost always /ʃ/ unless preceded or followed by a syllable with the onset  $\widehat{tj}$ , in which case “s” becomes /s/. So, **sama** (*sun; star; solar*) is /'ʃa:ma/ where **sitsa** (*heat; hot*) is /'si:tʃa/ and **tsisi** (*embroider; embroidery*) is  $\widehat{tj}$ i:si/.

## Vowels

	Front	Back
Close	ĩɪ (i)	ũʊ (u)
Mid	ẽɛ (e)	õɔ: (o)
Open	ãɑ (a)	

Tab. 2

**Kala** has five vowels /i/, /e/, /a/, /o/ and /u/, similar to Spanish or Japanese. Each occurs in both stressed and unstressed syllables. Phonetic nasalization occurs for vowels occurring between nasal consonants or when preceding a syllable-final nasal, e.g. **tsunka** [tʃũ̃ᵐka] ('bug'). Also, vowels may be either long or short, but are most often only lengthened when stressed.

## Diphthongs

Phonetically, **Kala** has only two diphthongs, both closing; [aᵝ] **ai** and [aʊ] **ao**, but there are five syllables that can be analyzed as opening diphthongs; [wa] **ua**, [we] **ue**, [ja] **ya**, [je] **ye**, and [jo] **yo**. The two triphthongs [waᵝ] **uai** and [jaʊ] **yao** are very rare but should be noted as possible.

## Phonotactics

The maximal syllable structure is (strictly open syllables) **(N)(C)(u, y)V(a, i)** where **(N)** indicates nasalization, and **u** and **y** indicate labialization and palatalization respectively. Consonant clusters within a syllable typically only occur in place names or “foreign” words, so that the majority of syllables follow a simple (C)V(:) pattern. There is a limited set of syllables, of the type CV (consonant-vowel), allowed by **Kala** phonotactics, similar to Japanese or Chinese, and many Bantu languages. **Kala** phonotactics does not typically allow the onsets of adjacent syllables to be identical, nor both to be labialized or palatalized. (There are a few exceptions to this, such as **tata** for the informal/familiar form of “father”, etc., as well as reduplication as a form of plurality.)

Syllables beginning with /l/ do not occur initially in a headword (except in loanwords and toponyms). When an affix causes duplication of a syllable it is replaced by **-u**, which has no meaning. This is done to reduce duplicate syllables at the ends of words. An example might be **tsuala'u** meaning “to become prosperous”, from **tsuala** “prosper; be prosperous” and the suffix **-la** meaning “become; change into”, used to indicate the mutative.

## Allowable Syllables

Syllable structure in **Kala** is exclusively made up of open syllables of the type CV (consonant-vowel) with most lexemes having two syllables exclusively of this type. The exceptions to this rule are the word final endings **-m** (indicating general plural, deriving from **ma**, meaning “and, also”), **-n** (indicating accusative case, deriving from **no**, meaning “thing, object”), and **-k** (indicating negative mood, deriving from **nke**, meaning “no, not”).

## Syllable Chart

	p	t	k	m	n	s	h	ts	tl	l
a	(m)pa	(n)ta	(n)ka	ma	na	sa	ha	tsa	tla	la
e	(m)pe	(n)te	(n)ke	me	ne	se	he	tse	tle	le
i	(m)pi	(n)ti	(n)ki	mi	ni	si	hi	tsi	tli	li
o	(m)po	(n)to	(n)ko	mo	no	so	ho	tso	tlo	lo
u	(m)pu		(n)ku	mu	nu	su	hu	tsu		
ua	pua		kua	mua	nua	sua	hua	tsua		
ue	pue		kue	mue	nue	sue	hue	tsue		
ya	pya		kya	mya	nya		hya			
ye	pye		kye	mye	nye		hye			
yo	pyo		kyo	myo	nyo		hyo			
ai	pai	tai	kai	mai	nai	sai	hai	tsai	tlai	lai
ao	pao	tao	kao	mao	nao	sao	hao	tsao	tlaao	lao
uai	puai		kuai	muai	nuai	suai	huai	tsuai		
yao	pyao		kyao	myao	nyao		hyao			

Tab. 3

Syllables such as **nsa**, **ntla**, or **ntsa** can occur but usually only in place names or loanwords. The **A-O** rows are called **mpalo** and are the most common (56), the **U-YO** are called **puhyo** (44), the **AI-YAO**/red syllables above occur infrequently and most often as the final syllable of a word, are referred to as **paihyao** (36).

## Collating Order

The “**pataka**”, or collating sequence (alphabetical order) is based on the order established in the **Naua** script.

Consonants	p	t	k	m	n	s	h	ts	tl	l
Vowels	a	e	i	o	u	ua	ue	ya	ye	yo

Tab. 4

Based on this order, **ma** would come before **ha**, etc. Prenasalized syllables are ordered after their non-prenasalized counterparts, i.e., **mpa** comes after **pyo** but before **ta**. To see the collating sequence in action, look through the lexicon. This order can be vocalized as “*pa, ta, ka, ma, na, nya, sa, ha, tsa, tla, ua, la, ya, a*”, this aids in memorization and organization.

## Stress

Stress generally falls on the penultimate syllable, which means that stress is *de facto* initial in most lemmas given that stems are most often (CVCV). Monosyllabic words are not stressed. So;

masa - /'ma:sa/ → masako - /ma'sa:ko/  
tliyama - /tɬi'ja:ma/ → tliyamalo - /tɬija'ma:lo/  
kam - /ka:m/ → kamyo - /'ka:mʲo/  
empahapak - /ɛᵐpa'ha:pak/ → empahapayek - /ɛᵐpaha'pa:jek/

## Gemination

Gemination is only found as a product of word compounding and not as a phonological process, however it affects the pronunciation as the allophonic variation is lost and all geminated consonants are voiceless. **naka** (*woman*) can be /'na:ka/ or /'na:ga/, whereas **nakkan** (*chiefess*) can only be /'na:kkan/. All consonants except for semivowels can undergo gemination.

## Orthography

**Kala** conscripts are many and varied. Rather than multiple pages explaining each of them, this section serves as a working list with a consistent example across each script. Each sample is of the sentence below:

**na sukun nya inan tsumpa ka'elaye**

/na kɛ su:'ku nɑ: i'nɑn tʃu:'m̩pa kɑʔɛ'lajɛ/

1s market-ACC for food-ACC buy toward-MOT-PST

*I went to the market to buy some food.*

## Moya

**Moya** is a strictly calligraphic abugida for **Kala**. Adapted from my oldest script, [Moj](#). It can be written left to right, or vertically, top to bottom.

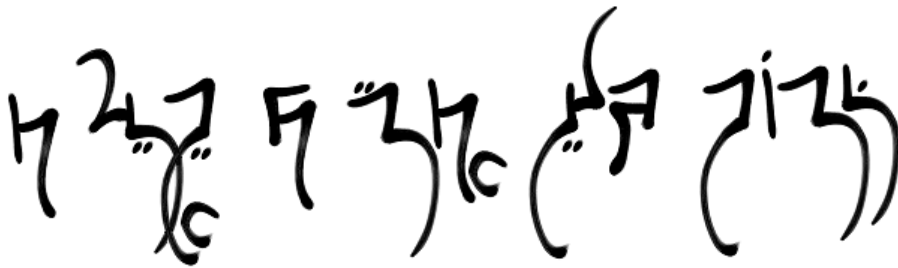


Fig. 5

This is the oldest script used for **Kala**. It is quite easy to write but does not have the aesthetic appeal of its presentation page unless written with certain types of pens, or brushes. This script is used throughout the [Nouns](#) and [Syntax](#) sections of this grammar.

## Omyatloko

[Omyatloko](#) These glyphs are logosyllabic, combining over a thousand logograms (which represent whole words) and 220 syllabograms (which represent syllables). These are primarily meant to be an epigraphic system, but a handwritten version is possible. Writing direction: vertical from top to bottom and from left to right. These glyphs are a mixed system like [Japanese](#) or [Mayan](#), consisting of logograms and featural syllabic glyphs. Unlike Mayan glyphs which are logograms complemented by a set of syllabic glyphs, this system is primarily a syllabary complemented by logograms. The term **tloko** means “*syllable*”, while **omya** means “*carve; etching*”. Both can be used interchangeably to refer to this writing system.

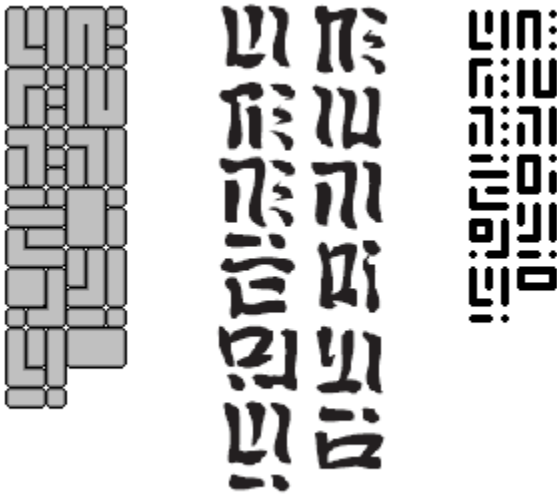


Fig. 6

This script is under constant development and is currently being updated. The glyphic form is not used as often as the handwritten form. In the above; the image above shows the epigraphic version on the left, the handwritten form in the middle, and the “textual” form on the right. This script is used throughout the [Verbs](#) section of this grammar.

## Hanmoya

[Han Moya](#) is an adaptation of [Hangu](#) for writing **Kala**. It is written horizontally, in lines running from left to right. It can also be written vertically in columns.

나 느근 나 이난 즐마 가어 라어

Fig. 7

This is the most commonly used script for translations and notes. Its written form is identical to the presentation page.

## Kenaya

[Kenaya](#) (or **kenamoya**) is an [abugida](#) or alphasyllabary and consonant–vowel sequences are written as a unit: each unit is based on a consonant letter, and vowel notation is secondary. It can be written vertically in columns, or horizontally in rows.

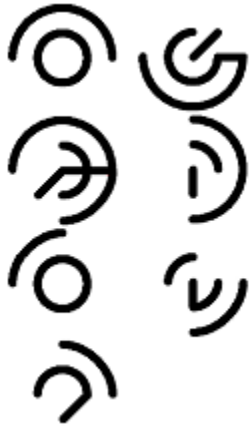


Fig. 8

This script is rarely used and is mainly for decorative purposes. There is no handwritten form of this script. It's impractical and requires a template for forming each glyph accurately.

## Naua

[Naua](#) is a decorative, cursive or connective syllabic alphabet invented to write **Kala**, adapted from [Ajan](#), which was originally created around 2002 and inspired by [Nüshu](#).



Fig. 9

Difficult to write and somewhat harder to read, this script is obsolete and no longer used, but was initially adapted to be the primary script for **Kala**. In the above; the left is the calligraphic version, and the right is the "textual" version.



## Morphology

Typologically, **Kala** is a strongly head-final fusional language, verbs are typically built up from basic roots followed by several suffixes, each of which usually carry one (general, or broad) meaning. These suffixes denote tense, aspect, and various moods. The language has some case-like endings, with no agreement. Attributive verbs and possessors follow the nouns they modify, as do relative clauses. The extensive use of compounding, incorporation and derivation can add many different prefixes and suffixes to a root until very long words are formed, and a root word can sometimes constitute an entire sentence. The normal sentence order is SOV (subject–object–verb). Notable features include bipersonal constructions (words that indicate both subject (agent) and object (patient) of a given verb), numerous grammatical moods, aspects, and adpositions.

As mentioned in the Lexical Foundation section, words of **Kala** can be divided into two basic classes: verbs and nouns as content words, **konotla**, and particles and others as functional, **mayatla**. Adjectives do not exist, instead, stative verbs explain the state of the subject, i.e., “*to be red*”. The few adverbs that exist fall into the class of particles or are derived from verbs. The most important element of **Kala** lexemes to keep in mind is that they may function as a verb, noun, attributive verb, or an adverb based on where they fall in the phrase, and any various endings that may be affixed. In most cases, the more important elements of a phrase are clustered toward the end of the sentence (e.g., verbs and their modifiers).

The less important an element is to the understanding of a sentence, the more likely it is to be dropped. Consequently, many **Kala** sentences end-up consisting solely of a verb (or adjectival verb); more so in conversation than in written **Kala**, these short phrases are grammatically correct and natural. Here are some examples:

**muya ka** - /'mu:ja ga:/ - do Q - (*What are you*) *doing?*  
**inanko** - /i'na:ŋko/ - eat-PROG - (*I am*) *eating.*  
**tamatse** - /ta'ma:tʃɛ/ - good-seem - (*That looks*) *good.*  
**ueha ka** - /'wɛ:ha ga:/ - want Q - (*Do you*) *want (some)?*  
**nyasak** - /'ɲa:sak/ - thank-NEG - *No, thank (you).*

Notice that none of the above contains any pronouns, or nouns. Any contextually understood elements may be omitted unless indispensable. There can be considerable divergence from what is grammatical, and what is acceptably idiomatic. The spectrum of formality and grammatical to idiomatic can be seen in the example below:

**netla muyaye** – 1s-P.3s.INAN do-PST – *I did it.* > [grammatical, formal]  
**etla muyaye** – P.3s.INAN do-PST – (*I*) *did it.* >> *It was done.* > [grammatical, formal, passive]  
**na muyaye** – 1s do-PST – *I did (it).* > [grammatical, informal]  
**muyaye** – do-PST – (*I*) *did (it).* > [semi-grammatical, idiomatic]  
**muyye** – /mu:ɟɛ/ – do-PST – (*I*) *did (it).* > [ungrammatical]

## Nouns

The morphology of **Kala** nouns can be complex enough to include number, gender, size, case, quality, etc. However, it should be noted that a few of these are also optional. That is, if the meaning or intended meaning can be inferred from context, certain nominal modifiers may be omitted. Due to the semantic range of **Kala** words, the declension of nouns is often used to convey both the lexical role, but also the semantic use, and grammatical importance of the word.

**Kala** nominals (which includes full nouns, pronouns, and determiners) inflect for number and several cases. Other relevant distinctions are animacy and possession, but these are not always marked on the noun itself. Animacy plays a role both for pronoun choice and for the validity of some syntactic constructions. **Kala** noun phrases are mostly head-initial. Only demonstratives regularly precede the head noun; all other elements follow it (though relativized stative verbs may be fronted in certain situations). The order of constituents is as follows:

*demonstrative – NOUN – adposition – quantifier – genitive – relative clause*

## Simple Noun Phrases

The only obligatory element in a noun phrase is the head noun itself, which may be substituted by a pronoun.

**uatsi**  
fish  
*(a) fish*

**nantao** (*nam ta'o*)  
1pl.double  
*the two of us*

**yempan tahe**  
table-ACC be.under  
*under the table*

**tlakam**  
man-PL  
*(some) men*

**tliyamalo**  
COL-mountain-PL  
*(the) mountain ranges*

**nyepa kinya**  
cloud be.silver  
*a silver cloud*

## Possession

Inalienable association or possession is indicated by the suffix **-yo** (from **yoha** - *have; possess*) and corresponds to the genitive case. The particle **te** (*of; from*) indicates alienable association or possession and is roughly equivalent to the ablative case. Compounding is a less formal method primarily used for commonly associated or specific types of nouns.

## Genitive

ਮਾਂ ਸਕੋਯੋ

**ma'e hakyoyo**  
front school-GEN  
*front of the school*

ਖਰੁ ਨਾਮਯੋ

**takuha na'amyō**  
brother-AUG 1pl.EXCL-GEN  
*Our older brother*

ਹਯੋਮੇ ਯੇਪਯੋ

**hyome yempayo**  
surface table-GEN  
*surface of the table*

## Compounding

ਯੋਲੇਮੋਤਸੀ

**yolemotsi**  
zipper-bag  
*The bag's zipper*

ਪੋਮੋਪੁਲਾ

**pomopula**  
handle-pot  
*The pot's handle*

ਟਾਂਟਿਕੇਮਾ

**tantikema**  
truck-work  
*A work (of/for) truck*

## Adpositional

[Adpositional](#) relationships are further covered later in this document and as stated above is typically used for alienable possession.

ਸਕਾਮ ਟੇ ਮਯੇਟਾ

**hauam te myeta**  
flower-PL of season  
*season of flowers*

ਸਲਾ ਟੇ ਓਨਾ

**sala te ona**  
room of mother  
*Mother's room*

ਟਸਕਾਮ ਟੇ ਉਯਾ

**tsakam te uahya**  
house-PL of tribe  
*The tribe's homes*

## Number

In general, the plural suffix is not used when the plurality of the noun is clear from context. For example, while the English sentence *"there are three dogs"* would use the plural "dogs" instead of the singular "dog", the **Kala** sentence **mita ha'o a** *"dog three exist"* keeps the word **mita** "dog" in its unmarked form, as the numeral makes the plural marker redundant. The collective plural is marked by **tli-**, derived from **tatli**, meaning *"group; collection; gathering"*. It is mainly used to indicate collectives of animals, but can also indicate groups of flora, geographic features, and various other groupings. This is called the collective plural (COL). There are also markers for paucal (*a few of something*), distributive (*each of a countable group*), or inclusive, and an indefinite large number (*many, much*).

Kala	English	usage	Gloss
<b>mita</b>	<i>dog</i>	singular	s
<b>mita-m</b>	<i>dogs</i>	plural	PL
<b>mita-mi</b>	<i>(a) few dogs</i>	paucal	PAU
<b>tli-mita</b>	<i>(a) dog pack</i>	collective	COL
<b>mita-li/-kua</b>	<i>each/every (all) dogs</i>	distributive	DST
<b>mita-mpa</b>	<i>many dogs</i>	indefinite mass	IM

Tab. 5

These endings can sometimes be combined to add nuance to the meaning, such as; **tlimitam** - COL-dog-PL - *dog packs / packs of dogs*; **imitali malo** - PROX-dog-DIS be.brown – *each of these dogs is brown*. When the final syllable of a word contains a labial consonant, ‘**m**’, ‘**mp**’, and ‘**p**’ the plural marking changes to **lo**. The **-lo** ending is also used when the word begins with a vowel, and when the **-m** ending conflicts phonotactically with a given case suffix. This allomorphic change is based on the desire for euphony.

An example of this would be;

**yama** - mountain - *a mountain*

→ **yamalo** - mountain-PL – *mountains*

→ **tliyama** - COL-mountain - *a mountain range / range of mountains*

→ **tliyamalo** - COL-mountain-PL - *mountain ranges / ranges of mountains.*

**neko / mya'a** - feline - *a cat*

→ **nekom / mya'alo** - feline-PL – *cats*

→ **tlineko / tlimya'a** - COL-feline - *a clowder*

→ **tlinekom / tlimya'alo** - COL-feline-PL - *a group of clowders*

## Case

Case is marked with suffixes. The regular forms of the case markers are given in the list below. Case is marked on noun phrases using null marking for agents, and **-n** for patients. The clitic **-n** can appear on multiple noun phrases in a single sentence at once, such as the direct object, indirect object, and adverbial nouns.

<b>Affix</b>	<b>From</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
-	-	<i>nominative; agent (NOM)</i>
<b>-n</b>	<b>no</b>	<i>accusative; patient (ACC)</i>
<b>-yo</b>	<b>yoha</b>	<i>genitive; possessive (GEN)</i>
<b>-la</b>	<b>yala</b>	<i>dative; recipient (DAT)</i>
<b>-hue</b>	<b>hue</b>	<i>locative; positional (LOC)</i>
<b>-nte / -uai</b>	<b>te / uaye</b>	<i>ablative (ABL)</i>
<b>-kue</b>	<b>kue (akue)</b>	<i>essive (ESS)</i>
<b>-mua</b>	<b>mua</b>	<i>comitative; instrumental; coordinative (COM)</i>
<b>-mue</b>	<b>mua + nke</b>	<i>abessive; lacking (ABE)</i>
<b>-mpe</b>	<b>amy</b>	<i>terminative; limitative (TERM)</i>

Tab. 6

## Nominative

The agent, participant, or experiencer of a verb is unmarked and is comparable with the nominative case, or the absolutive form of the noun.

ᄀᄁ ᄃᄄ

**mita ina**  
dog.NOM eat  
*The dog eats.*

ᄃᄄ ᄃᄄᄅ

**kaua uakinko**  
coffee.NOM boil-PROG  
*The coffee is boiling.*

ᄃᄄ ᄃᄄᄅ

**ntahim onyoyek**  
child-PL learn-PST-NEG  
*The children did not learn.*

## Accusative

The patient, theme, goal, or experiencer of a verb is marked with the clitic **-n** (from **no** - *thing; object*) and corresponds to the accusative case, or in some situations to the oblique. It also serves to indicate the passive voice in simple constructions.

ᄃᄄ ᄃᄄᄅ

**mitan anya**  
dog.ACC see  
*The dog is seen.*

ᄃᄄ ᄃᄄᄅ

**tiyan inaye**  
bread-ACC eat-PST  
*The bread was eaten.*

ᄃᄄ ᄃᄄᄅ ᄃᄄᄅ

**o uakatsun kuhanko**  
3s.ANIM beef-ACC cook-PROG  
*She is cooking (the) beef.*

**Genitive**

Inalienable association or possession is indicated by the suffix **-yo** (from **yoha** - *have; possess*) and corresponds to the genitive case. *See also:* [Possession](#)

ᠨᠠ ᠶ᠋ᠢᠨ ᠮᠢᠲᠠᠶ᠋ᠠ ᠠᠨᠶᠠ

**na inan mitayo anya**

1s food-ACC dog.GEN see

*I see the dog's food. / I see dogfood.*

ᠨᠠᠫᠢᠮ ᠤᠲᠡᠨ ᠨᠠᠶ᠋ᠠ ᠤᠮᠤᠠ

**napye uten nayo umua**

bruise arm-ACC 1s.GEN hurt

*The bruise hurts my arm.*

**Dative**

Movement toward an object or marking it as the recipient/beneficiary of an action is done with the suffix **-la** (from **yala** - *go; walk*) and is comparable to the dative or allative cases.

ᠨᠠ ᠶ᠋ᠢᠨ ᠮᠢᠲᠠᠯᠠ ᠶᠡᠲᠠ

**na inan mitala yeta**

1s food-ACC dog.DAT give

*I give food to the dog. / I feed the dog.*

ᠵᠠ ᠶ᠋ᠨ ᠨᠠᠶ᠋ᠠ ᠶᠣᠮᠤᠶᠡ

**o yonan enala yomuye**

3s book-ACC P.1s-DAT read-PST

*She read the book to me.*

**Locative**

Being “in, on, at” a specific location, involved in certain circumstances, or indicating the durative (for stative verbs) is done with the clitic **-hue**, which corresponds to the locative case.

ᠮᠢᠲᠠ ᠲᠰᠠᠬᠠᠬᠡ

**mita tsakahue**

dog.NOM house-LOC

*The dog is at home.*

ᠬᠠᠨᠬᠤ ᠰᠤᠬᠤᠬᠡ ᠬᠤᠬᠤᠶᠡ

**kanku sukuhue kuhuaye**

3pl.RECP market-LOC meet-PST

*They met each other at the market.*

ᠬᠤᠮᠠᠯᠤ ᠶᠠᠮᠠᠬᠡ

**kumalo yamahue**

bear-PL mountain-LOC

*There are bears on the mountain.*

**Ablative**

The ablative [ABL] **-nte** (from **te** - *of; from*) / **-uai** (from **uaye** - *from out of/away*) indicates origin, source, or movement away from a location.

ᠮᠢᠲᠠᠨ ᠲᠰᠠᠬᠠᠨᠲᠡ ᠨᠠᠶ᠋ᠠ

**mitan tsakante nayo**

dog.ACC house-ABL 1s.GEN

*The dog is from my home.*

ᠨᠲᠠᠬᠢ ᠶᠡᠮᠫᠠᠭᠠᠢ ᠲᠠᠬᠡᠯᠠᠨᠬᠣᠶᠡ

**ntahi yempauai tahelankoye**

child table-ABL down-MOT-PROG-PST

*The child was climbing down from the table.*

ᠶᠠ ᠨᠶᠠᠭᠠᠨᠲᠡ

**ya nyaunte**

VOC outside-ABL

*Come inside.*

**Essive**

The essive [ESS] **-kue** (from **kue (akue)** – *as; like; in the way of* indicates a definite period of time during which something happens or during which a continuous action was completed. It can also denote a form as a temporary location, state of being, or character in which the subject was at a given time.

ᠨᠲᠠᠬᠢᠬᠡ ᠲᠤᠰᠤᠬᠤ ᠨᠣᠮᠣᠶᠡ

**ntahikue tsuhun nomoye**  
child-ESS candy-ACC like-PST  
*When (I) was a child, I liked candy.*

ᠵᠢ ᠰᠤᠨᠢᠮ ᠵᠢᠶᠢᠨᠣᠨᠣ

**o hakyokue onyo**  
3s.ANIM school-ESS study  
*She studies (while) at school.*

ᠲᠠᠬᠤ ᠨᠠᠶᠤ ᠶᠠᠲᠤᠯᠠᠬᠡ ᠬᠡᠮᠠ

**taku nayo ya'atlokue kema**  
brother 1s.GEN doctor-ESS work  
*My brother works as a doctor.*

**Comitative**

The comitative/instrumental/inclusive/coordinative [COM] **-mua** (from **mua - with; (be) together (or kumu – include; inclusion)**) indicates instrument, or in the company of something. Also used in the formation of adverbs.

ᠵᠢ ᠶᠠᠲᠤᠯᠣᠮᠠ ᠶᠢᠨᠠᠨᠬᠣᠶᠡ

**o yatolomua inankoye**  
3s hand-PL-COM eat-PROG-PST  
*She was eating with (her) hands.*

ᠨᠡᠲᠠᠮᠠ ᠶᠠᠯᠠᠲᠢᠯᠢᠬᠢ

**netamua yalatlik**  
1s-P.2s-COM go-FUT-NEG  
*I will not go with you.*

ᠵᠢ ᠶᠢᠮᠠ ᠮᠠᠰᠡ

**o ayamua mase**  
3s.ANIM beauty-COM dance  
*He dances beautifully.*

**Abessive**

The abessive [ABE] **-mue** indicates the lack or absence of something, it is roughly analogous to the English suffix *-less*.

ᠬᠡᠶᠡᠮᠠ ᠲᠠᠮᠠᠮᠤᠡ ᠰᠢᠮᠠ

**huekom tamyo ontamue**  
friend-PL 2pl.GEN parent-ABE  
*Y'all's friends are orphans.*

ᠵᠢ ᠰᠤᠨᠠᠮᠤ ᠲᠠᠮᠠᠮᠤᠡ ᠰᠢᠮᠠ

**o punahue tapamue sima**  
3s ground-LOC roof-ABE sit  
*She sits on the open ground.*

ᠬᠡᠶᠡᠮᠠᠮᠤᠡ ᠠᠨᠲᠠᠮᠠᠬᠢ

**heuamue antapak**  
air-ABE breathe-ABIL-NEG  
*Without air (no one) can breathe.*

**Terminative**

The terminative/limitative [TERM] **-mpe** (from **amye - be alone; final**) indicates the extent, finality, or limit of a thing. The ablative and comitative are also used to form some adverbs.

ᠮᠢᠲᠠ ᠶᠢᠨᠠᠮᠵᠡ ᠶᠣᠬᠠ

**mita inampe yoha**  
dog.NOM food-TERM have  
*The dog only has food. (and not a drink)*

ᠲᠠᠬᠢᠮ ᠮᠣᠯᠢᠮᠵᠡ ᠡᠮᠵᠠᠶᠡ

**tahim molimpe empaye**  
boy-PL forest-TERM run-PST  
*The boys ran up to the forest. (and stopped)*

## Reduplication

Nominal reduplication in **Kala** indicates a plurality and that the items are scattered about in a disorderly manner. It can also indicate an uncountable version of a countable noun. Occasionally, it reflects a juvenile or informal register; in this respect, it can be compared to the English diminutive ending "-y" or "-ie" (kitty, "doggie", etc.) Verbal reduplication is also used in **Kala** to mark adverbs. Often, this adverb is an informal and/or temporary character of the action. It may also indicate a nominal form of the verb.

**kya olonkonke** - IMP be.loud-NEG - *Don't speak loudly!*

The morphological process of reduplication is irregular in **Kala** and is based primarily on the initial syllable of the word. The nasals (**N**), plosives (**P**), affricates (**A**), continuants (**C**), and semivowels and vowels (**S**) each undergo various changes during reduplication.

N → N/(y/u)

**muku** – knife → **mumuku** – knives scattered around; cutlery  
**muela** – raspberry → **memuela** – raspberries scattered around / a bunch of raspberries  
**nyahi** – snow → **nanyahi** – snow all around; snowy  
**malo** – be brown → **mamyalo** – brownish(ly)

P → nP/(y/u) or nP → P/(y/u)

**pana** - rain → **pampana** – rain all around ("It's raining all over.")  
**ntasi** – excitement → **ntatasi** – chaotic fits  
**kano** – dear; darling → **kankano** – "sweetie; lovey"  
**kyo'a** – be quiet → **konko'a** – quietly

A → C/(y/u)

**tsima** – hour → **tsisima** – hourly; regularly  
**tsuama** – sandwich → **tsasuama** – sandwiches scattered about / a sandwich tray  
**tloha** – grass → **tloloha** – grassy; overgrown

C → ~/(y/u) [mostly s → ts and h → k]

**sama** - sun → **satsama** – sunny; sunshine all around  
**suku** - shop → **sutsuku** – marketplace; bazaar  
**hama** – protect; defend → **hakama** – protective

S → 'u or VI (see [Interfix](#))

**ampi** – mucus; snot; snivel → **alampi** – a runny nose; snively  
**enomya** – annoy; bother → **elenomya** – bothersome  
**ima** – now; yet → **i'uma** (or **ilima**) – immediately [sounds like /'ju:ma/]  
**oto** – noise; sound → **oloto** – noisy; boisterous



## Compounding

New nouns can be created through head-initial compounding, using both nominal and verbal stems as the second, dependent element of the compound. The resulting lexical entries usually behave as single phonological words, which, however, have four full syllables: **kuatlatloha** "grass snake" (stylistically shortened to **kuatloha** due to the successive  $\sqrt{t}/$  onsets). Compounding of more than two elements is uncommon.

**kupusu** - "earthquake" → **kaya** > **ku** - earth + **pusu** - vibrate  
**asuaseka** - "leather" → **asua** - skin + **seka** - dry

Clipped compounding does occur and is distinctive. This clipping occurs consistently in content words, but is usually absent in functional words and auxiliaries. Syllables are clipped based on euphonic choices but must remain recognizable and retain grammatical functionality.

**naka** – woman & **kana** – leader → **nakkan** – *chiefess; queen*  
**naua** – to tie & **ualo** – bring → **naualo** – *get someone involved in one's trouble*  
**uaso** – cup; jug; vessel & **sitsa** – hot; heat → **uassitsa** – *flask; thermos; bottle*  
**yasa** – wind & **sitsa** – hot; heat → **yassitsa** – *warm breeze*  
**yasa** – wind & **saya** – peace → **yassaya** – *peaceful-wind*

There are also numerous affixes used to form new meanings. A few examples are;

**tiyasu** - "bakery" → **tiya** - bread + **-su** - market; shop  
**onyomo** - "school" → **onyo** - learn + **-mo** - place; location  
**kuhasa** - "kitchen" → **kuha** - cook + **-sa** - room; chamber  
**pyetampu** - "egg-shaped, oval" → **pyeta** - egg + **-mpu** - shape; form

## Gender

Gender is not normally marked but can be with the endings **-na** and **-ta** to mark the feminine and masculine, respectively, or nouns such as **naka**, **tlaka**, **nahi**, or **tahi** (*the woman, the man, the girl, the boy*), etc. A gender-neutral suffix, **-nta** may be used when the gender is unknown or ambiguous. Gender can also be used in the abstract to differentiate among sets including numbers, colors, and weather.

**kuma** – bear – *a bear*

- **kumana** - bear-FEM - *sow*
- **kumata** - bear-MASC – *boar*

**masa** – deer – *a deer*

- **masana** – deer-FEM – *doe*
- **masata** – deer-MASC – *stag*

**uma** – horse – *a horse*

- **umana** – horse-FEM - *mare*
- **umata** – horse-MASC – *stallion*

**kana** – lead – *a leader; chief*

- **kanna** – lead-FEM – *queen; chiefess*
- **kanata** – lead-MASC – *king; chief*

**uku** – number – *an amount*

- **ukuna** – number-FEM – *odd number*
- **ukuta** – number-MASC – *even number*

**yana** – yellow – *yellow*

- **yanna** – yellow-FEM – *soft/pastel yellow*
- **yanata** – yellow-MASC – *deep/bright yellow*

The family (kinship) terms, while gendered, are actually derived from neutral verbs. The only gendered words throughout **Kala** are the words for “*man*” and “*woman*”. However, the gender-neutral suffix, **-nta** may be used with any of these when desired. (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**tlaya** – marry – *marry; a marriage*

- **na-ya** – FEM-marriage - *wife*
- **ta-ya** – MASC-marriage - *husband*
- **nta-ya** – NEUT-marriage - *spouse*

**anku** – reciprocate – *give and take; back and forth; share*

- **na-ku** – FEM- reciprocate - *sister*
- **ta-ku** – MASC- reciprocate - *brother*
- **nta-ku** – NEUT- reciprocate - *sibling*

## Derivation

### Agentive

Nouns referring to a human subject of a verb (*usually in a habitual sense*) can be formed with the agentive suffix **-ko** (from **ko** - "individual; person"). This suffix changes to **-tlo** when a velar stop is present in the preceding syllable.

**kitlako** - "craftsman" ← **kitla** - create; invent; make-up  
**sutako** - "inhabitant (of)" ← **suta** - live; reside; dwell; inhabit; settle  
**takatlo** - "honorable; honored person" ← **taka** - esteem; honor; respect  
**makatlo** - "musician" ← **maka** - music; play ~; tune  
**tsaniko** - "storyteller" ← **tsani** - recite, tell (a story)

### Effect

**-po** reduces the valency of transitive verbs by removing the agent and promoting the original direct object to subject position. The resulting verbs are somewhat variable in semantics between anticausative, reflexive, reciprocal, and fully passive interpretations.

**amyapo** - "be popular, be respected" ← **amya** - like; enjoy  
**tlelapo** - "be clean; tidy" ← **tlela** - clean; purify; wash  
**sahapo** - "be historical; recorded" ← **saha** - annal; history

### Instrumental

Instrument nouns and names for tools and other inanimates can be derived from verbs or from other nouns by adding the suffix **-nyo** (from **mayo** - "device; equipment; tool").

**hitanyo** - "atlatl (spear-thrower)" ← **hita** - throw; cast; expel  
**amonyo** - "handle (for carrying)" ← **amo** - transport; carry  
**kusunyo** - "clasp, brooch, fibula" ← **kusu** - squeeze  
**toponyo** - "lock" ← **topo** - door; gate

## **Locational**

Locational nouns can be formed from both nouns and verbs by several suffixes. These indicate specific places where either something happens, or something resides there are a few affixes which modify both verbs and nouns.

**-mo** (from **mo** - "*location; place; site*"). This suffix is used to form the general idea of where something happens or resides.

**tanamo** - "*battlefield; boxing ring; wrestling mat, etc.*" ← **tana** - fight; combat  
**uelomo** - "*bicycle-place; bike path; bike rack, etc.*" ← **uelo** - bicycle; bike  
**inamo** - "*eat-place; dining room; restaurant*" [also "*food-place; pantry*", etc.] ← **ina** - food; eat  
**onyomo** - "*learn-place; school*" ← **onyo** - learn; study

**-su** (from **suku** - "*market; shop; store*"). This suffix is used to specify a business where items are produced and/or sold.

**tiyasu** - "*bread-shop; bakery*" ← **tiya** - bread  
**inasu** - "*food-market; grocery store; restaurant*" ← **ina** - food; eat  
**uelosu** - "*bicycle-shop*" ← **uelo** - bicycle; bike

**-kyo** (from **hakyo** - "*college; school; university*"). This suffix is used to specify a location where students learn. This can also be used to indicate a school of thought, or ideology.

**tanakyo** - "*dojo; martial arts training academy; etc.*" ← **tana** - fight; combat  
**kuhakyo** - "*culinary-school; chef's academy*" ← **kuha** - cook; prepare food  
**tsiyakyo** - "*liberalism*" ← **tsiya** - freedom; liberty  
**ya'akyo** - "*medical-school*" ← **ya'a** - medicine; drug; cure

**-sa** (from **sala** - "*chamber; room; section*"). This is more specific than **-mo** and used primarily for spaces inside buildings.

**kuhasa** - "*cook-room; kitchen*" ← **kuha** - cook; prepare food  
**makusa** - "*sleep-room; bedroom*" ← **maku** - sleep; rest  
**inasa** - "*eat-room; dining room*" ← **ina** - food; eat  
**onyosa** - "*learn-room; classroom*" ← **onyo** - learn; study

## Pronouns

**Kala** agent pronouns are often omitted when the person is obvious from context. There are separate pronouns for inanimate, or indefinite 3<sup>rd</sup> person referents. The pronoun **na'am** is used as the first person plural exclusive, meaning "We, but not you." The 3<sup>rd</sup> person animate plural is irregular, all other pronouns decline regularly. Pronouns do not inflect for gender; if gender is significant, one can use words like **naka**, **tlaka**, **nahi**, **tahi** (*the woman, the man, the girl, the boy*), etc. The third person singular is irregular and often omitted entirely when conveyed through context.

Personal agent pronouns:

**na** - 1st person  
**ta** - 2nd person  
**o** - 3rd person  
**tla** – 3rd person ("it", "one")  
 (used for inanimate nouns)

Modifiers:

**-m** - plural  
**-nku** - reciprocal (only attaches to plural pronouns)  
**e-** - patient  
**-i** - reflexive  
**-yo** - possessive

Other common pronouns include:

**ula** - whatever; any; some (the indefinite pronoun INDEF)  
**tlokua** - everyone, everybody  
**kola** - someone, somebody; whomever, anyone, anybody  
**tlok** - no one, nobody  
**nokua** - everything  
**nola** - something; whatever, anything  
**nok** - nothing

## Pronoun Table

	<i>Agent</i>	<i>Patient</i>	<i>Reflexive</i>	<i>Possessive</i>	<i>Reciprocal</i>
<b>1s</b>	<b>na</b>	<b>ena</b>	<b>na'i</b>	<b>nayo</b>	-
<b>2s</b>	<b>ta</b>	<b>eta</b>	<b>ta'i</b>	<b>tayo</b>	-
<b>3s</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>elo</b>	<b>oki</b>	<b>hoyo</b>	-
<b>3s.INAN</b>	<b>tla</b>	<b>etla</b>	<b>tla'i</b>	<b>tlayo</b>	-
<b>1pl</b>	<b>nam</b>	<b>enam</b>	<b>nami</b>	<b>namyo</b>	<b>nanku</b>
<b>1pl EXCL</b>	<b>na'am</b>	<b>ena'am</b>	<b>na'ami</b>	<b>na'amyo</b>	<b>na'anku</b>
<b>2pl</b>	<b>tam</b>	<b>etam</b>	<b>tami</b>	<b>tamyo</b>	<b>tanku</b>
<b>3pl</b>	<b>kam</b>	<b>ekam</b>	<b>kami</b>	<b>kamyo</b>	<b>kanku</b>
<b>3pl.INAN</b>	<b>tlam</b>	<b>etlam</b>	<b>tlami</b>	<b>tlamyo</b>	<b>tlanku</b>

Tab. 7

## Pronominal Constructions

The agent and patient pronouns are linked in most constructions. That means that the agent and the patient form one word. This is done with the pronominal patient marking affix **-e-**. The patient affix causes elision, or deletion of previous vowel when the agent pronoun is vowel final, so, **na'eta** /na'ʔɛ:ta/ becomes /'nɛ:ta/.

A/P	1s	2s	3s.ANIM	3s.INAN
1s	-	neta	nelo	netla
2s	tena	-	telo	tetla
3s	ena	eta	elo	etla
1pl.INCL	-	nameta	namelo	nametla
1pl.EXCL	-	na'ameta	na'amelo	na'ametla
2pl	tamena	-	tamelo	tametla
3pl	kamena	kameta	kamelo	kametla

Tab. 8a

A/P	1pl.INCL	1pl.EXCL	2pl	3pl.ANIM	3pl.INAN
1s	-	-	netam	nekam	netlam
2s	tenam	tena'am	-	tekam	tetlam
3s	enam	ena'am	etam	ekam	etlam
1pl.INCL	-	-	nametam	namekam	nametlam
1pl.EXCL	-	-	na'ametam	na'amekam	na'ametlam
2pl	tamenam	tamena'am	-	tamekam	tametlam
3pl	kamenam	kamena'am	kametam	-	kametlam

Tab. 8b

**nelo anya**  
1s-P.3s see  
*I see her.*

**tametla yohauek**  
2pl-P.4s have-DES-NEG  
*You (all) don't want to have it.*

**kameta motoyek**  
3pl-P.2s remember-PST-NEG  
*They didn't remember you.*

**nyo tena tapya ka**  
reason 2s-P.1s follow Q  
*Why are you following me?*

**oki tlelanko**  
3s.REFL bathe-PROG  
*She is bathing herself.*

**ita tamelo tamo ka**  
is.it.that 2pl-P.3s be.familiar Q  
*Do you (all) know him?*

Moving the patient pronoun to the beginning of the phrase topicalizes it.

**elo na anya**  
P.3s 1s see  
*Her, I see.*

**etla tam yohauek**  
P.3s.INAN 2pl have-DES-NEG  
*It (is something), you (all) don't want to have.*

## Reflexives and Reciprocals

**Kala** handles reflexives and reciprocals using suffixes that can be added to either the pronoun or the verb. The reflexive suffix added to pronouns is *-i*, when added to verbs it is *-ki*, from **ki** meaning “*self; essence*”. The reciprocal suffix added to pronouns and verbs is *-nku*, from **anku** meaning “*reciprocate; [in] return, share*”.

𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵

**na'i sepaye**  
1s.REFL injure-PST  
*I hurt myself.*

𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵 𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵 𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵

**kanku ontan nayo itsa**  
3pl.RECP parent-ACC 1s.GEN love  
*My parents love each other.*

𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵

**na sepakiye**  
1s injure.REFL-PST  
*I hurt myself.*

𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵

**o inakimya**  
3s eat.REFL -CAUS  
*She feeds herself.*

𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵

**oki inamya**  
3s.REFL eat-CAUS  
*She feeds herself.*

𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵

**na'anku amyapak**  
1pl.EXCL.RECP like-ABIL-NEG  
*We (but not you) are not able to like each other.  
(We can't get along.)*

In order to differentiate non-singular reflexives from reciprocals, *-li* (“*each; every*”) can be added – to the subject for reflexives, and to the object for reciprocals. Note however that this construction usually implies that all members of the subject group were actually affected by the action.

𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵 𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵

**tanakoli matakiye**  
fight-AG-each kill-REFL-PST  
*Each one of the warriors killed himself.*

𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵 𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵 𐌵𐌶𐌰𐌶𐌵

**kanku tanakolin matakiye**  
3pl.RECP fight-AG-DST-ACC kill-REFL-PST  
*The warriors killed each other [and nobody survived].*





## Pro-forms

	Proximal <i>i-</i>	Medial <i>ua-</i>	Distal <i>ye-</i>	Inclusive <i>-kua</i>	Negative <i>-k</i>	Indefinite <i>-la</i>
<b>mo</b> <i>place</i>	<b>hina</b> here	<b>uana</b> there	<b>yemua</b> over there	<b>mokua</b> everywhere	<b>mok</b> nowhere	<b>mola</b> somewhere, anywhere
<b>ko</b> <i>person</i>	<b>iko</b> this person	<b>uako</b> that person	<b>yeko</b> that person (over there)	<b>tlokua</b> everyone	<b>tlok</b> no one	<b>kola</b> someone, anyone
<b>uku</b> <i>amount</i>	<b>iku</b> this much	<b>uaku</b> that much	-	<b>kua</b> all; every	<b>ok</b> none	<b>ula</b> some; any
<b>ama</b> <i>time</i>	<b>ima</b> now; yet	<b>uama</b> then; that time	-	<b>kuama</b> always; forever	<b>amak</b> never; at no time	<b>tlama</b> sometime; anytime
<b>so</b> <i>kind; type</i>	<b>iso</b> this kind	<b>so'o</b> that kind	<b>yeso</b> that kind	<b>sokua</b> all kinds	<b>sok</b> no kind at all	<b>sola</b> some/any kind
<b>no</b> <i>thing</i>	<b>itla</b> this	<b>uatla</b> that	<b>yetla</b> that (over there)	<b>(no)kua</b> everything	<b>nok</b> nothing; none	<b>nola</b> something; anything
<b>to</b> <i>manner; way</i>	<b>yoto</b> thus; this way	<b>uato</b> that way	<b>ato</b> that way (over there)	<b>tokua</b> every way	<b>tok</b> no way	<b>tola</b> somehow; anyway

Tab. 9

Interrogatives are constructed with the absolute forms of the pro-forms and the question marker **ka**:

- mo ka** = where
- ko ka** = who
- uku ka** = how much/many
- ama ka** = when
- so ka** = which kind (also **ula ka**)
- no ka** = what
- to ka** = how
- nyo ka** = why

## Numbers, Time, and Measurement

### Basic Numbers

**Kala** uses a basic decimal system, with minor irregularities in the ordinals and the composition of the tens' units, otherwise it is very regular.

	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal Rank</i>	<i>Multiplicative</i>	<i>Fractive</i>	<i>Polygon(-al)</i>
0	<b>ye'o</b>				
1	<b>na'o</b> one	<b>kina'o</b> first	<b>tina'o</b> once; single	<b>kua</b> whole	<b>tsina'o</b> monogon
2	<b>ta'o</b> two	<b>kita'o</b> second	<b>tita'o</b> twice; double	<b>ita'o</b> half	<b>tsita'o</b> digon
3	<b>ha'o</b> three	<b>kiha'o</b> third	<b>tih'a'o</b> thrice; triple	<b>iha'o</b> a third	<b>tsiha'o</b> triangle
4	<b>ma'o</b> four	<b>kima'o</b> fourth	<b>tima'o</b> quadruple	<b>ima'o</b> a quarter	<b>tsima'o</b> quadrangle
5	<b>ya'o</b> five	<b>kiya'o</b> fifth	<b>tiya'o</b> quintuple	<b>iya'o</b> a fifth	<b>tsiya'o</b> pentagon
6	<b>tsa'o</b> six	<b>kitsa'o</b> sixth	<b>titsa'o</b> sextuple	<b>itsa'o</b> a sixth	<b>tsitsa'o</b> hexagon
7	<b>ka'o</b> seven	<b>kika'o</b> seventh	<b>tika'o</b> septuple	<b>ika'o</b> a seventh	<b>tsika'o</b> heptagon
8	<b>pa'o</b> eight	<b>kipa'o</b> eighth	<b>tipa'o</b> octuple	<b>ipa'o</b> an eighth	<b>tsipa'o</b> octagon
9	<b>sa'o</b> nine	<b>kisa'o</b> ninth	<b>tisa'o</b> nonuple	<b>isa'o</b> a ninth	<b>tsisa'o</b> nonagon
10	<b>ue'o</b> ten	<b>kiue'o</b> tenth	<b>tiue'o</b> decuple	<b>iue'o</b> a tenth	<b>tsiue'o</b> decagon

Tab. 10

**nye'o** – (one) hundred  
**nya'o** – five hundred  
**tle'o** – (one) thousand  $10^3$   
**mue'o** – ten thousand -  $10^4$   
**kye'o** – (one) hundred thousand –  $10^5$   
**nte'o** – (one) million –  $10^6$   
**hue'o** – (one) billion –  $10^9$   
**tse'o** – (one) trillion –  $10^{12}$

As can be seen in the above chart, ordinal numbers are simply formed with the prefix **ki-**, multiplicatives with **ti-**, fractions with **i-**, and polygon(-al)s with **tsi-**.

## Forming Higher Numbers

**uena'o** - eleven / 11  
**taue'o** - twenty / 20  
**tauena'o / tana'o** – twenty-one / 21  
**nyeka'o** - one hundred seven / 107

Two forms coexist for compound numbers above 20: the long form, and the short form. The long form is used in formal situations, including financial transactions, especially involving large sums. The compounding elements are spelled out in extenso. The short form is used in everyday speech and when calculating basic math. In that form, the multiplier of each power of ten is kept, while the scale name is dropped, unless the following multiplier is zero, to prevent any confusion.

**hanyetauetsa'o** (long form) / **hatatsa'o** (short form) - three hundred twenty-six / 326  
**tsatletauema'o** - six thousand and twenty-four / 6,024

For example:

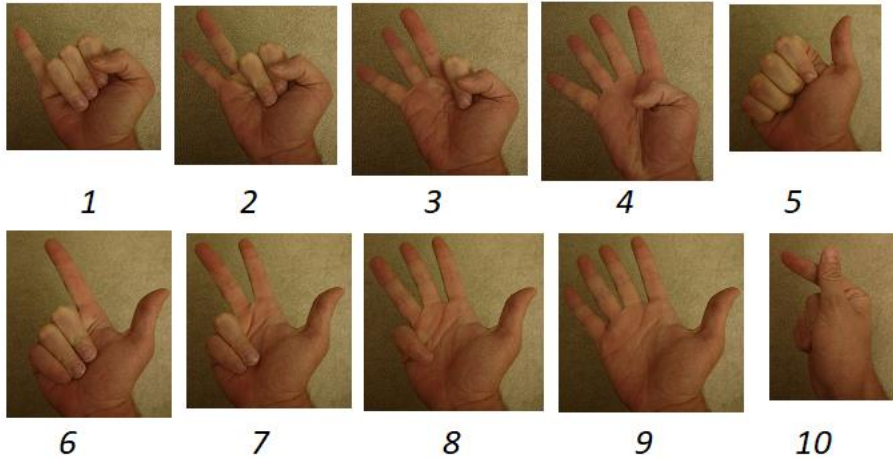
326    **hanyetauetsa'o**    >> **hatatsa'o**  
 624    **tsanyetauema'o**    >> **tsatama'o**  
 6,024    **tsatletauema'o**    >> **tsatletama'o**  
 6,324    **tsatlehanyetauema'o**    >> **tsatlehatama'o**

## Other Number Forms

Kala	number	English	ordinal	multiple	fractional
<b>na'o</b>	1	one	<b>kina'o</b> first	<b>tina'o</b> once	-
<b>ueta'o</b>	12	twelve	<b>kiueta'o</b> twelfth	<b>tiueta'o</b> duodecuple	<b>iueta'o</b> a twelfth
<b>yauema'o</b> <b>(yama'o)</b>	54	fifty-four	<b>kiyama'o</b> fifty fourth	<b>tiyama'o</b> 54 times	<b>iyama'o</b> a fifty fourth
<b>nyetsa'o</b>	106	one hundred (and) six	<b>kinyetsa'o</b> 106 <sup>th</sup>	<b>tinyetsa'o</b> 106 times	<b>inyetsa'o</b> a 106 <sup>th</sup>
<b>katile'o</b>	7000	seven thousand	<b>kikatile'o</b> seven thousandth	<b>tikatile'o</b> 7000 times	<b>ikatile'o</b> 1/7000

Tab. 11

## Number Gestures



These gestures are useful for counting up to ten with one hand. With both hands, 5 digits (or up to 99,999) can be represented.

## Math Operations

**Kala** math is fairly basic and relies on particles and verbs to express functions. Notable is the use of the copular **a** to express the result of an equation. Addition uses **ma** (*and; also*). There is no specific order to the numbers in the phrase/equation. Subtraction uses **ma** (*and; also*) and a negative form of the smaller integer. There is no specific order to the numbers in the phrase/equation.

**ta'o ma ya'o ke ka'o a**  
two and five O seven COP  
 $2 + 5 = 7$

**ka'o ma ta'ok ke ya'o a**  
seven and two-NEG O five COP  
 $7 - 2 = 5$

Multiplication uses **ma** (*and; also*) and a multiple form of one of the integers. There is no specific order to the numbers in the phrase/equation. Division uses **ma** (*and; also*) and a multiple-negative form of one of the integers. There is no specific order to the numbers in the phrase/equation.

**ka'o ma tita'o ke uema'o a**  
seven and multiple-two O fourteen COP  
 $7 \times 2 = 14$

**hata'o ma tisa'ok ke ma'o a**  
thirty-two and multiple-eight-NEG O four COP  
 $32 \div 8 = 4$

## Quantities

Quantities can be expressed in multiple ways:

ᐱᐱᐱᐱ

**uaso mayayo**  
cup water-GEN  
*a cup of water*

ᐱᐱᐱᐱ

**uaso te maya**  
cup of water  
*a cup of water*

ᐱᐱᐱᐱ

**mayauaso**  
water-cup  
*a cup for/of water*

ᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱ

**yoma ha'o umuayo**  
day three pain-GEN  
*three days of pain*

ᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱ

**yomalo ha'o te umua**  
day-PL three of pain  
*three days of pain*

ᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱ

**umuayomalo ha'o**  
pain-day-PL three  
*three days of pain*

In this construction the substance may be definite or indefinite. For a definite substance, the ablative phrase with **-nte** can be topicalized;

ᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱ

**na mayakapun ma'o yenoye**  
1s water-bucket-ACC four fill-PST  
*I filled four buckets of the water.*

ᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱ

**na nkapante uasompa inuye**  
1s beer-ABL cup-many drink-PST  
*I drank many cups of the beer.*

## Weights & Measures

What follows is an outline of the **Kala** measurements, compared to their metric, and imperial counterparts; keep in mind these are not considered exact, but are approximations. Many of the units of measurement are derived from common nouns marked with **nka**, as either a prefix or affix, from **nkasa** “*measurement (of)*”.

### Linear

Linear measurement, or **kyoli** “*distance; interval; length*”, relies on units related to body parts, and there are distinct units for length and width.

<i>Metric</i>	<i>Imperial</i>	<i>approximation</i>	<i>Kala</i>
1.905 cm	¾ in	<i>width of a finger</i>	<b>tilanka</b>
3.302 cm	1 1/3 in	<i>width of thumb</i>	<b>emye</b>
8.89 cm	3 ½ in	<i>length of a finger</i>	<b>nkatila</b>
12.065 cm	4 ¾ in	<i>width of a hand</i>	<b>yatonka</b>
0.792 m	2.6 ft	<i>length of a pace, step</i>	<b>nkayala</b>
14.4 m	15.74 yd	<i>width of a house</i>	<b>tsakanka</b>
792 m	½ mi	<i>1000 paces</i>	<b>nkatile</b>
18.5 km	11.5 mi	<i>used for navigation</i>	<b>tsoyonka</b>
37.01 km	23 mi	<i>one day's walk</i>	<b>nkayoma</b>
75.63 km	47 mi	<i>one day on horse</i>	<b>umanka</b>

Tab. 12

**meta** – meter

**emye** – inch, thumb

**sotlanka** – foot

**nkanaua** – rope used for measuring length, distance, or width

## Area

Area measurement, or **myena** “*extent; surface*”, relies on units related to household items, and natural landscapes.

<b>Metric</b>	<b>Imperial</b>	<b>approximation</b>	<b>Kala</b>
90.32 <sup>2</sup> cm	14 <sup>2</sup> in	<i>a large plate or platter</i>	<b>tanunka</b>
136.58 <sup>2</sup> cm	21.17 <sup>2</sup> in	<i>a small table</i>	<b>nkayempa</b>
1.8 <sup>2</sup> m	2.15 <sup>2</sup> yd	<i>sleeping mat, or bed</i>	<b>topanka</b>
14.4 <sup>2</sup> m	15.74 <sup>2</sup> yd	<i>area of a house</i>	<b>tsakanka</b>
0.138 <sup>2</sup> ha	.34 <sup>2</sup> ac	<i>small plot</i>	<b>nkasampa</b>
2.1 <sup>2</sup> ha	5.2 <sup>2</sup> ac	<i>farm, ranch</i>	<b>tsitlinka</b>

Tab. 13

**nkolo** – are [unit of area] (acre)

**hani** – extent; range; scope; limit; spectrum

## Volume

Volume measurement, or **tisi** “*bulk; volume*”, relies on units related to household items used to contain liquid, or dry goods.

<b>Metric</b>	<b>Imperial</b>	<b>approximation</b>	<b>Kala</b>
10.35 ml	0.363 fl oz / 2.1 tsp	<i>spoonful</i>	<b>kutsanka</b>
15 ml	0.52 fl oz / 3 tsp	<i>large spoon</i>	<b>kutsaha</b>
0.3 L	10.6 fl oz	<i>bottle</i>	<b>tekonka</b>
1.3 L	0.3 gal	<i>jar</i>	<b>nkatsunku</b>
5.2 L	1.14 gal	<i>cup</i>	<b>uasonka</b>
19.3 L	4.24 gal	<i>basin, sink</i>	<b>uaponka</b>
94.6 L	21 gal	<i>barrel</i>	<b>kapuanka</b>
1135.2 L	250 gal	<i>cube (12 barrels)</i>	<b>pyotanka</b>

Tab. 14

**sená** – liter [unit of volume] (pint; gallon)

## Weight

Weight measurement, or **ueka** “*weight; weigh*”, relies on units related to animals, animal husbandry, and agriculture.

<b>Metric</b>	<b>Imperial</b>	<b>approximation</b>	<b>Kala</b>
3.75 mg	0.06 gr	<i>horse’s hair</i>	<b>senuma</b>
0.375 g	0.013 oz	<i>lock of hair</i>	<b>tlisen(u)</b>
3.75 g	0.132 oz	<i>sheep’s skin (piece)</i>	<b>nkoyasua</b>
50 g	1.76 oz	<i>handful of feed</i>	<b>yatina</b>
0.59 kg	1.3 lb	<i>cut of flesh</i>	<b>kutsunka</b>
6.53 kg	14 lb	<i>for weighing harvest</i>	<b>ku’unka</b>
89 kg	196 lb	<i>for weighing animals</i>	<b>hayanka</b>
1270 kg	1.4 ton / 2800 lb	<i>wagon load</i>	<b>nkatsayo</b>

Tab. 15

**tlipya** – pound; unit of mass (16 ounces)

**keya** – gram [unit of mass] (ounce; pound; ton)

## Increments or Amounts

**Kala** uses a decimal base number system; therefore, prefixes are added to unit names to produce multiples and submultiples of the original unit. All of these are integer powers of ten, and above a hundred or below a hundredth all are integer powers of a thousand.

<b>Prefix</b>	<b>Kala</b>	<b>Factor</b>	<b>Power</b>
<i>giga</i>	<b>hue-</b>	1000000000	10 <sup>9</sup>
<i>mega</i>	<b>nte-</b>	1000000	10 <sup>6</sup>
<i>kilo</i>	<b>tle-</b>	1000	10 <sup>3</sup>
<i>hecto</i>	<b>nye-</b>	100	10 <sup>2</sup>
<i>deca</i>	<b>ue-</b>	10	10 <sup>1</sup>
<i>(none)</i>	<b>(none)</b>	1	10 <sup>0</sup>
<i>deci</i>	<b>iue-</b>	0.1	10 <sup>-1</sup>
<i>centi</i>	<b>inye-</b>	0.01	10 <sup>-2</sup>
<i>milli</i>	<b>itle-</b>	0.001	10 <sup>-3</sup>
<i>micro</i>	<b>inte-</b>	0.000001	10 <sup>-6</sup>
<i>nano</i>	<b>ihue-</b>	0.000000001	10 <sup>-9</sup>

Tab. 16





## The Copula

In **Kala**, both states and qualities are, in general, expressed with stative verbs with no need for a copula, e.g., "to be tired" **suli**, "to be hungry" **inya**, "to be located at" **hue**, "to be stupid" **paka**, and so forth. A sentence can consist simply of a pronoun and such a verb: for example, **na inya** ("I am hungry"). Typically, however, verbs expressing qualities are modified by an adverb (meaning "very," "not," "quite," etc.); when not otherwise qualified, they are often suffixed with **-mpa**, which means "very, much, many".

**Kala** has three copulas, **aye** "it was", and **atli** "it will be". These are used primarily with locative, or relational coverbs, while the absolute copula **a** "be; exist; yes" is mainly used for affirmation of polar questions, and acknowledgement of information.

**טַקוּ תַּיּוֹ הִינַיֵּה קַ**

**taku tayo hinaye ka**

brother 2s.GEN be.here-PST Q

*Your brother was here?*

**א**

**a**

COP

*Yes.*

Often, sentences with a noun as the complement (e.g., "This is my sister") use the copular verb "to be": **a**. This is used frequently; for example, instead of having a verb meaning "to be American," the usual expression is "to be an American person" (**na tlana te ameyo a**; lit. "I person of America be;" "I am American").

**טַסַּיֹן נַּיֹּה קֵטְלַ א**

**tsayon nayo ketla a**

car-ACC 1s.GEN red COP

*My car is red.*

**טַסַּיֹן הֹיֹּה קֵטְלַ וְעַנְקֵה א קַ**

**tsayon hoyo ketla uenke a ka**

car-ACC 3s.ANIM.GEN red not or COP Q

*Is his car red or not?*

**קַמ נַּכַּמ א**

**kam nakam a**

3pl woman-PL COP

*They are women.*

**נַּא'אַם נְתַחִים א**

**na'am ntahim a**

1pl,EXCL child-PL COP

*We (but not you) are children.*

## Tense

**Kala** has three simple tenses; past, present, and future. Present tense is the unmarked indicative/habitual form of the **konotla**. Besides being used to comment or report on current events, the present tense is also used to make statements of general truth. Past (**-ye**) and future (usually a declaration of intention) (**-tli**) tenses can be modified to include immediate future ("*is about to...*"), distant future ("*will...in a long while*"), recent past ("*just ...*"), and remote past ("*...a long while ago*"). The recent and immediate markers are most commonly used for near-scope, that is, things which have just happened or will happen very soon. These distinctions are made with the augmentative and diminutive endings **-ha** and **-hi**.

The three levels of both past and future time are a unique typological trait. The use of these variations of past and future are not subject to strict grammatical rules and are a question of pragmatics and context. Also, **Kala** does not strictly mark its verbs for past tense in narrative discourses (instead the past tense copula **aye** ("*it was*") will typically begin the narrative); verbs may therefore appear as a present-time reference in spite of recounting past events, whether historical or fictional.

Past tense:	<b>naka mitan anyaye</b> woman dog-ACC see-PST <i>The woman saw the dog.</i>	<b>na'am iyonan moyaye</b> 1pl.EXCL PROX-book-ACC write-PST <i>We wrote this book.</i>
Recent Past:	<b>ota namyo akyayehi</b> (or <b>-hye REC</b> ) father 1pl.GEN wake-PST-DIM <i>Our father just woke.</i> (within hours)	
Remote Past:	<b>kimahi hinayeha</b> (or <b>-hai REM</b> ) city-DIM be.here-PST-AUG <i>There was a village here.</i> (long ago)	
Present:	<b>mita tahin yatsi</b> dog boy-ACC bite <i>The dog bites the boy.</i>	<b>ta iyonan yomu</b> 2s PROX-book-ACC read <i>You read this book.</i>
Future tense:	<b>naka tahin tlepatli</b> woman boy-ACC teach-FUT <i>The woman will teach the boy.</i>	<b>iyona opuatlik</b> PROX-book end-FUT-NEG <i>This book will never be finished.</i>
Immediate Future:	<b>na tlelatlihi</b> (or <b>-tlai IMM</b> ) 1s bathe-FUT-DIM <i>I'll bathe soon.</i> (within the day)	
Distant Future:	<b>panam opuatliha</b> (or <b>-lao DIS</b> ) rain-PL end-FUT-AUG <i>The rains will end.</i> (months from now)	



## Aspect

There are four aspects in **Kala**. The progressive [**PROG**], also called the continuous, this is used to express an incomplete action or state in progress at a specific time. It is marked with **-nko**, from **noko** - "to continue; proceed; progress".

**na niyen pukunko**

na niyen pukunko

1s undergarment-ACC wear-PROG

*I am wearing underclothes.*

**o hakam tlapinkoyek**

o hakam tlapinkoyek

3s pants-ACC put.on-PROG-PST-NG

*She wasn't putting on pants.*

The perfective aspect (also sometimes called the resultative) indicates that an action is completed [**PFV**]. It is often translated by the English present perfect (*have done some-thing*). It is marked with **-pua**, from **opua** - "to end; finish; complete".

**kam inapua**

kam inapua

3pl eat-PFV

*They have eaten.*

**o tanakopua**

o tanakopua

3s fight-AG-PFV

*He's been a soldier.*

The inchoative aspect (also sometimes called the inceptive) refers to the beginning of a state [**INCH**]. It is marked with **-mu**, from **mula** - "to begin; start; initiate".

**nahi yotimu**

nahi yotimu

girl play-INCH

*The girls begins to play.*

**panamu**

panamu

rain-INCH

*It's starting to rain.*

The frequentative aspect refers to a repeated action [**FREQ**]. It is marked with **-nua**, from **nua** - "frequent; often; regular". The frequentative is also used to express iterative phrases.

**tlaka apuan tlatonua**

tlaka apuan tlatonua

man song-ACC recite-FREQ

*He recites the song repeatedly.*

**naka tlasinuaye**

naka tlasinuaye

woman cough-FREQ-PST

*She coughed.*

A few aspectual derivations:

**kuali** - drill; bore; dig into → **kualinua** - cultivate, farm

**oma** - shout; yell → **omanua** - scream

**maku** - sleep; rest → **makumu** - fall asleep

**yelo** - ice → **yelomu** - freeze; solidify → **yelopua** - frozen; solid

## Mood

**Kala** marks numerous moods that typically follow aspectual suffixes. As mentioned above, the indicative is the unmarked form of the verb, Subjunctive, conditional, and imperative moods are marked lexically, by various particles, and as such are covered in detail in the “particles” of this grammar.

### Abilitative

The abilitative mood indicates that the verb is possible, or attainable [ABIL]. It is marked with **-pa**, from **pala** - “to be able; can; possible; potential”.

נאמאקא

na makupayek

1s sleep-ABIL-PST-NEG

*I was unable to sleep.*

מאמאן טאפא

mita uamanyon topupa

dog MED-height-ACC jump-ABIL

*The dog is able to jump that high.*

### Attemptative

The attemptative mood indicates that the verb is being tried, or attempted [ATT]. It is marked with **-pya**, from **upya** - “try; attempt; effort”.

נאקא פאנאן מאטאפאנקא

neko panyan matapyanko

cat mouse-ACC kill-ATT-PROG

*The cat is trying to kill the mouse.*

טאקא נאיו נקאפאן איןאפאפאקא

taku nayo nkapan inupyayek

brother 1s.GEN beer-ACC drink-ATT-PST-NEG

*My brother did not try beer (yet).*

### Desiderative

The desiderative mood, similar to the optative, indicates that the verb or noun is desired, or wanted [DES]. It is marked with **-ue**, from **ueha** - “to desire; want; wish”.

אאקא קא'ע מולין יאלאע

otsokai ka'e molin yalaue

wolf-red toward forest-ACC go-DES

*Redwolf wants/intends to go to the forest.*

נאמאקא

na makuue

1s sleep-DES

*I want to sleep.*

## Dubitative

The dubitative mood indicates that the verb is in doubt, or uncertain [DUB]. It is marked with **-ke**, from **ketsa** - "doubt, suspicion".

**o tsakahueke**  
3s house-LOC-DUB  
*He's at home, supposedly.*

**mita enamua talake**  
dog P.1s-COM come-DUB  
*I guess the dog is coming with me.*

## Hortative

The hortative mood indicates that the action is being encouraged [HORT]. It is marked with **-kya**, from **kya** - "imperative particle".

**yalakya**  
go-HORT  
*Let's go!*

**tiyan inakya**  
bread-ACC eat-HORT  
*Let's eat the bread!*

## Necessative

The necessitative mood, similar to the obligative, indicates that the verb or noun is necessary, needed, or being require [NEC]. It is marked with **-he**, from **heya** - "need; be necessary; require".

**mita inahe**  
dog eat-NEC  
*The dog needs to eat.*

**nam hinahek**  
1pl be.here-NEC-NEG  
*We don't need to be here.*

## Permissive

The permissive [PERM] mood indicates that the action is permitted, or allowed, usually by the subject. It is marked by **-myo** from **myonta** "allow; permit".

**eta hinan simamyok**  
P.2s here sit-PERM-NEG  
*You are not allowed to sit here.*

**ena inamyoka**  
P.1s eat-PERM Q  
*May I eat?*

## Precative

The precative [PREC] mood expresses that the subject is requesting to perform the described action or enter the described state. It is marked by **-te** from **teya** “request; suggest”, or **tekue** “order; call for; request”.

**אסין יתא**  
**asin yetate**  
salt-ACC give-PREC  
*Please pass the salt.*

**זע**  
**simate**  
sit-PREC  
*Have a seat.*

## Preparative

The preparative [PREP] mood indicates that the subject (usually) is prepared, or ready, to perform the action. It is marked by **-sue** from **yaso** “be ready; prepapre”.

**תהניא**  
**tahin makusue**  
boy-ACC sleep-PREP  
*The boy is ready to sleep.*

**תא יאסוע קא**  
**ta yalasue ka**  
2s go-PREP Q  
*Are you ready to go?*

## Propositive

The propositive [PROP] mood indicates that the verb is being suggested, or proposed. It is marked by **-ne** from **neya** “should; ought to”. It is similar to the imperative mood, which expresses commands, in that it is directed to the audience.

**תא מאקונע**  
**ta makune**  
you sleep-PROP  
*You should sleep.*

**יטאנאקא טאלאנעק**  
**yetanako talaneyek**  
DIST-fight-AG come-PROP-PST-NEG  
*Those fighters should not have come.*

## Resumptive

The resumptive mood, like the reiterative, indicates that the verb or noun is redone, or being resumed [RES]. It is marked with **-mye**, from **muyaye** - “done; did”.

**איןאמיע**  
**o inamye**  
3s eat-RES  
*He's eating again.*

**יאנאן מואמיעפוא**  
**yonan moyamyepua**  
book-ACC write-RES-PFV  
*The book has been rewritten.*



## Polarity

The negative [NEG] mood indicates that the verb (always marked finally on the primary verb) or object is negated. It is marked by **-k** or **-nke** from **nke** “no; not; negative”. The negative mood (always marked finally) is indicated by the suffix **-k** or **-nke** (when the last syllable contains /k/).

**mita inayek** - dog eat-PST-NEG - *The dog did not eat.*

**mita makunke** - dog sleep-NEG - *The dog does not sleep.*

**נאקו נאיו חנאק**

**naku nayo hinak**

sister 1s.GEN be.here-NEG

*My sister is not here.*

**טאקאמ אונאנקא קא**

**tekam unyanke ka**

2s-P.3pl know-NEG Q

*Do you not know them?*

**נטא'י מאקונקא**

**nta'i makunke**

baby sleep-NEG

*The baby is not sleeping.*

**קיחא טאמאק**

**kihu tamak**

weather good-NEG

*The weather is not good.*

**מאליא טאפאן אפאיק**

**maliya topon apayek**

Mary door-ACC close-PST-NEG

*Mary did not close the door.*

**הואקו נאיו אנה טאפואק**

**hueko nayo ena teyopuak**

friend 1s.GEN P.1s call.on-PFV-EG

*My friend hasn't called me.*

Negation can also occur on nouns in copular phrases. This can also be done with the [abessive case](#).

**קאפאמאחא קאמאק**

**kepyomohue yenak**

bank-LOC money-NEG

*There's no money in the bank.*

**אטלא יאממאק**

**itla yommayak**

this day-water-NEG

*Today is not Wednesday.*

**נאמ אלאמא קאלאטלי**

**nam elomue yalatli**

1pl P.3s-ABE go-FUT

*We will go without him.*

*(He's not going)*

**איומא נא קיחאמא**

**iyoma na kihomue**

today 1s opportunity-ABE

*I don't have time today.*

## Derivation

### Causative

Causative verbs (as well as achievement verbs) can be formed from other verbs by adding **-mya** (from **muya** - "do, make, cause") or **-la** (from **ela** - "become; change into; turn into"). This type of derivation is common; however, verbs created in this way are syntactically defective and tend to appear only in serial verb constructions. Increases the valency of both transitive and intransitive verbs by one by introducing a new causative agent. The original agent of a transitive verb gets demoted to direct object.

- tinamya** - "bend" ← **tina** - be bent
- pitamya** - "hollow out" ← **pita** - be hollow; void
- enomya** - "annoy, bother" ← **eno** - be angry
- su'umya** - "calm; soothe; console" ← **su'u** - be still
- tsipuela** - "slow down" ← **tsipue** - be slow
- kiyola** - "speed up" ← **kiyo** - be quick
- hetala** - "felled; cut timber" ← **heta** – fell; chop down

ᠠᠨᠠᠨᠲᠠ'ᠢᠨ ᠮᠠᠬᠤᠮᠤᠶᠠ

**ona nta'in makumya**

mother baby-ACC sleep-CAUS

*The mother puts the baby to sleep.*

ᠶᠠ ᠤᠮᠠᠨ ᠢᠨᠠᠮᠤᠶᠠᠬ

**ya uman inamyak**

VOC horse-ACC eat-CAUS-NEG

*Don't feed the horse.*

ᠡᠯᠤ ᠰᠤᠤᠮᠤᠶᠠᠫ

**elo su'umyapak**

P.3s.ANIM be.still-CAUS-ABIL-NEG

*She can't be made still.*

### Reduplication

Verbal [reduplication](#) also described above.

Reduplication is used to derive intensive or frequentative verbs describing actions or states which are characterized by an extraordinary amount of effort or intensity, which have an exceptionally strong impact, or which are repeated several times within a comparatively short period of time.

- nonyoko** – "survive; be resilient" ← **noko** – stay; remain
- kankuali** – "cultivate; farm" ← **kuali** – dig; excavate
- oloma** – "scream; exclaim" ← **oma** – yell; shout

ᠠᠮᠠᠶᠠᠮᠡᠮᠤᠶᠠ ᠨᠣᠶᠢᠶᠠᠬᠤᠮᠤᠶᠠ

**o mayampemua nonyokopua**

3s water-TERM-COM RED-remain-PFV

*She has survived with only water.*

ᠶᠠ ᠮᠤᠶᠠ'ᠠᠬᠢᠮᠤᠮᠤᠶᠠ

**ya mya'ahimi olomamuye**

VOC meow-DIM-PAU RED-yell-INCH-PST

*Oh how a few kittens started screaming...*

## **Intensity**

The augmentive **-ha** (from **taha** - "*large; big; grand*") reduces the valency of transitive verbs by removing the direct object. This becomes **-ka** after a syllable that contains a glottal fricative.

**yeuaha** - "*be curious*" ← **yeua** – try; sample  
**tamoha** - "*be expert; have experience*" ← **tamo** – be aware; familiar with  
**puheka** - "*be restless*" ← **puhe** – be eager; impatient

Intensive verbs can be formed from other verbs by adding **-mpa** (from **mpa** - "*many; much; very*"), or more commonly **-hu** (from **kyohu** - "*be drastic; extreme; aggressive*").

**ketsahu** - "*dismiss, reject, repudiate*" ← **ketsa** - doubt  
**amyampa** - "*fall in love with*" ← **amya** - be fond of; like; prefer (of people)  
**nukuhu** - "*detest; be disgusted by*" ← **nuku** – hate; dislike

Adjective-like stative verbs which name an associated quality may be formed from nouns by affixing the comitative case **-mua**.

**timamua** - "*be cruel, be bloody*" ← **tima** - blood  
**amyamua** - "*be welcoming, be hospitable*" ← **amya** - be fond of  
**punkumua** - "*be resentful; embittered*" ← **punku** - resentment

## **Focus, Motion**

The motive (motional) **-la** (from **ela** - "*become; change into; turn into*") indicates that the verb involves motion towards the focus point (with verbal stems this is often, but not always, the speaker; with nominal stems this is usually the referent of the stem).

**nalala** - "*light-up; illuminate*" ← **nala** – shine; glow  
**tankola** - "*join a (group)*" ← **tanko** – group; organization  
**suatala** - "*pay off/settle (a debt)*" ← **suata** – account; bill; debt

## **Metaphorical Extension**

**-kue** (from **(a)kue** - "*(be) like; as*") (the essive case) derives intransitive stative verbs, which describe having the characteristics denoted by the base.

**kutikue** - "*be thunderous; cacophonous*" ← **kuti** – thump; bang; pound  
**nyelakue** - "*be pointed; direct*" ← **nyela** – arrowhead  
**tsolokue** - "*be emaciated; scrawny*" ← **tsolo** – lean meat  
**otsokue** - "*be ferocious; courageous*" ← **otso** – wolf; lupine

## Adpositions

A few of these adpositions are more relational than locative, but function in roles similar enough to be categorized together. In some ways they resemble postpositional or auxiliary verb constructions. Below are some examples that demonstrate the quasi-postverbal nature of these constructions. There is also a motive, or motional suffix **-la**, derived from **yala** (“go; walk”) that indicates movement in the direction of the locative, causing it to shift from stative, to dynamic.

	<i>Locational</i>		<i>Temporal</i>	<i>Relational</i>
	<b>-he</b>	<b>-ue</b>	<b>-ye</b>	<b>-‘e</b>
<b>pa</b>	touching	after; behind	after	except for
<b>ta</b>	below; under		since (from end)	of; about
<b>ka</b>		like; similar	until; up to	toward
<b>ma</b>	between; among	as soon as; when	before	in front; before
<b>na</b>	within; inside		during; while	
<b>nya</b>	by; via; per	outside		in order (to); for
<b>sa</b>	across			
<b>ha</b>		locative		
<b>tsa</b>	exchange for	provided that	during (start to end)	through
<b>tla</b>			according to	encircling
<b>ua</b>	instead of; rather than		away from	above; over
<b>ya</b>	containing			near; close (to)
<b>nka</b>				regardless

Tab. 19

**!0:~!0:!**

**yonalo yempan tahe**

book-PL table-ACC be.under

*There are books under the table.*

**!0:~!0:~!**

**kinti kuanulon mahe**

squirrel bush-ACC-PL be.among

*There is a squirrel among the bushes (in the garden).*

**!0:~!0:~!0:~!**

**uenehimi uaye te talapuaye**

boat-DIM-PAU away from arrive-PFV-PST

*A few foreign canoes had arrived.*

**!0:~!0:~!0:~!**

**nahi tsakan nahelaye**

girl house-ACC be.within-MOT-PST

*The girl went into the house.*

**!0:~!0:~!0:~!**

**maya yamahin tahela**

water mountain-DIM-ACC be.down-MOT

*The water goes down the hill.*

**!0:~!0:~!0:~!**

**ta nilayey ka**

2s west-MOT-PST Q

*Did you go west?*

The most common of these verbs and their corresponding usage are listed below.



## Syntax

**Kala** basic clauses are made up of one or more phrases. Each phrase consists minimally of a verb (optionally followed by modifying particles) and a subject (optionally followed by modifying particles). The subject, if understood, can be omitted at the end of an utterance: **pana** ("It is raining.") **pana!** ("Rain!") An utterance can be anything from an interjection to a story.

ᠮᠢᠲᠤ ᠲᠯᠠᠭᠠᠨ ᠠᠨᠶ᠋ᠠ

**mita tlakan anya**  
dog man-ACC see  
*The dog sees the man.*

ᠲᠯᠠᠭᠠ ᠮᠢᠲᠤ ᠠᠨᠶ᠋ᠠ

**tlaka mitan anya**  
man dog-ACC see  
*The man sees the dog.*

In both sentences, the words are identical: **mita** – “dog”, **tlaka** – “man”, **anya** - “eye; see” except for the accusative marker **-n**. The case system allows for the SOV word order to vary for the sake of emphasis, poetry, or general discourse facilitation. Intransitive (including those of the existential type) clauses in **Kala** minimally consist of a subject followed by an intransitive verb, giving SV word order.

ᠨᠲᠠᠢ ᠮᠠᠬᠤ

**nta’i maku**  
baby sleep  
*The baby sleeps.*

ᠰᠠᠮᠠ ᠨᠠᠯᠠ

**sama nala**  
sun shine  
*The sun shines.*

## Word order

As a mostly inflected language, **Kala** has free word order-- which is to say, of course, that rules apply, but not those of English. The unmarked word order in **Kala** is SOV. Within a noun phrase, nouns precede stative verbs, genitives, and subordinate clauses. However, these are only general tendencies. A random rearrangement of the words in a **Kala** sentence tends to be completely grammatical.

The topic of the sentence (the old information) is placed first, followed by the comment (the new information). This rule is followed most of the time in **Kala**. **Kala**, like Latin or Russian, has no articles. Since the topic is almost invariably placed first, there is no need for a separate word to indicate whether the reference is topicalized.

### AGENT NP – PATIENT NP – VERB = SOV

AGENT	PATIENT	VERB
<b>TAKAO</b>	<b>POMA-N</b>	<b>UALO-PUA</b>
Takao	apple-ACC	bring-PFV

*Takao has brought the apple.*

The main verb almost always comes last; the subject NP always immediately precedes the primary object, if there is one. Adverbial statives are normally placed in pre-verbal position. Postpositional phrases or oblique noun phrases may be placed in pre-verbal or sentence-initial position; the latter construction has a topicalizing function.

<b>TAKAO</b>	<b>POMA-N</b>	<b>KIN-KIYO</b>	<b>UALO-PUA</b>
Takao	apple-ACC	RED-quickly	bring-PFV

*Takao has quickly brought the apple.*

<b>TAKAO</b>	<b>(NYA/KA'E)</b>	<b>ENAM</b>	<b>I-POMA-N</b>	<b>KIN-KIYO</b>	<b>UALO-PUA</b>
Takao	(for/toward)	P.1PL	PROX-apple-ACC	RED-quickly	bring-PFV

*Takao has quickly brought this apple to us.*

Within noun phrases, constituent order is also largely head-initial. Most modifiers go after the head noun; among these, relative clauses generally come first, followed by postpositional modifier phrases, nouns in an oblique case, and stative phrases. Determiners appear immediately before the noun, and quantifiers (including numerals, which are a subclass of statives) take up the final slot in a noun phrase.

## Topic Particle

Given the default SOV word order, certain grammatical particles can be omitted from speech, and occasionally from written **Kala**. The topic focus particle **ke** is one such particle.

A few sentences without **ke**.

ᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃ

**mita topahue ua'elaye**

dog bed-LOC on.to-MOT-PST

*The dog climbed onto the bed.*

ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ

**nakuhi na'amyo hakyotlolapua**

sister-DIM 1pl.EXCL scholar-MUT-PFV

*Our little suster has become a scholar.*

The topic focus particle is most often used to add new information to the conversation.

ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ

**ya hika! mola ke mita omanko**

VOC wait somewhere TOP dog shout-PROG

*Wait! A dog is barking somewhere*

ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃ

**yomaye ke takuha nayo hina**

yesterday TOP brother-AUG 1s.GEN be.here

*My big brother was here yesterday.*

ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃ

**iyoma ke kenyelo ka**

today TOP homework Q

*Is there homework today?*

ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ

**ke kenyelok**

TOP homework-NEG

*There is no homework.*

Note that in the above the topic focus particle is used in both sentences as “homework” hasn’t yet become established as the grammatical topic of conversation. The anaphora “it” is also not used in the response as they are both copular sentences, which is the most frequent type of phrase that employs the topic focus particle.

The topic focus particle can also be used to identify the particular subject of the conversation.

ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃ

**ke iyona nayo**

TOP PROX-book 1s.GEN

*This (particular) book (and not the others) is mine.*

ᄃᄃᄃ ᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃᄃ

**ke itsalapenyo ma'uhak**

TOP PROX-sauce-pepper be.spicy-AUG-NEG

*This (particular) pepper sauce is not very spicy (unlike others).*



**Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon**

The topic focus particle can be used to request and provide an answer that is the focus of the sentence.

ᠶᠣᠮᠠᠲᠢ ᠎ᠠ ᠲᠠᠯᠠ ᠎ᠠ

**yomatli ko tala ka**  
tomorrow person come Q  
*Who is coming tomorrow?*

ᠲᠡ ᠠᠮᠶᠠᠬᠠᠬᠢᠶᠣᠮᠢ ᠨᠢᠶᠠ ᠲᠡᠶᠣᠨ ᠲᠠᠯᠲᠢ

**ke amyahakyomi nya tseyon talatli**  
TOP friend-school-PAU for relax-ACC come-FUT  
*Some school friends are coming to chill.*

ᠲᠡ ᠮᠣᠲᠰᠢᠬᠡ ᠲᠠᠶᠠ ᠎ᠠ

**ke motsihue tayo ka**  
TOP pocket-LOC 2s.GEN Q  
*What's that in your bag?*

ᠲᠡ ᠶᠠᠨᠠ

**ke yona**  
TOP book  
*A book.*

A mentioned above most particles can be omitted from causal speech. Below are a few comparative examples to demonstrate this.

ᠠᠲᠰᠠᠬᠢ ᠲᠡ ᠬᠡᠳᠠᠭᠠ ᠲᠡᠯᠠᠭᠠ

**otsokai tlepako elaye**  
Redwolf teach-AG become-PST  
*Redwolf became a teacher.*

ᠯᠢᠲᠡᠯᠠᠴᠤᠳᠤ ᠠᠶᠢ ᠵᠢᠨᠠᠭᠠ ᠨᠡᠭᠠ

**nyepahi onyokonke**  
Littlecloud learn-AG-NEG  
*Littlecloud isn't a student.*

ᠬᠤᠡᠴᠢ ᠎ᠠᠶᠠ ᠲᠡ ᠬᠤᠲᠰᠤᠬᠠ ᠡᠯᠠᠯᠠᠭᠠ

**hueko nayo ke kutsuko elapua**  
friend 1s.GEN TOP meat-AG become-PFV  
*My friend has become a butcher.*

ᠨᠠᠬᠤᠬᠠ ᠲᠠᠶᠠ ᠲᠡ ᠬᠡᠳᠠᠭᠠ ᠎ᠠ

**nakuha tayo ke tlepako ka**  
sister-AUG 2s.GEN TOP teach-AG Q  
*Is your sister a teacher?*

## Transitivity

Transitive clauses follow a SOV pattern and grammatically require the accusative marker **-n**.

᠋ᠣᠨᠠ ᠮᠠᠲᠯᠠᠨ ᠬᠤᠬᠤ

**ona matlan kuha**

mother stew-ACC cook

*(The) mother is cooking (the) stew.*

᠋ᠲᠠᠰᠠᠬᠤ ᠮᠠᠰᠠᠮᠢᠨ ᠶᠠᠬᠤ

**tasako masamin yake**

hunt-AG O deer-PAU-ACC pursue

*The hunters are chasing a few deer.*

Most **Kala** verbs are transitive by default, so that an overt (pronominal) direct object may be left out if recoverable from the context, without needing a dummy object. The phrase **mehapua** (hit.PFV) is, in context, a perfectly acceptable statement, “*I hit it, she hit them,*” etc.

᠋ᠨᠠ ᠶᠠᠨᠠᠨ ᠶᠠᠮᠤᠶᠡ ᠮᠠ ᠶᠠᠸᠠᠫᠠᠫᠤ

**na yonan yomuye ma yauapua**

1s book-ACC read-PST and reply-PFV

*I read the book and then gave it back.*

In ditransitive clauses are typically marked by the adposition **nya** “*for; because*” to indicate a goal, recipient, or idea. The use of **-la** “*to; toward(s)*” is considered to be more general, or less specific than **nya**. Also, because many verbs in **Kala** are intransitive; the causative must be used to produce a transitive meaning.

᠋ᠨᠡᠲᠯᠠ ᠨᠶᠠ ᠨᠠᠬᠠ ᠶᠡᠲᠠᠶᠡ

**netla nya naka yetaye**

1s-P.4s for woman give-PST

*I gave it to her.*

᠋ᠨᠠ ᠨᠶᠠ ᠣ ᠲᠰᠠᠨᠢᠶᠡ, ᠋ᠨᠡᠯᠠ ᠲᠰᠠᠨᠢᠶᠡ

**na nya o tsaniye (nelo tsaniye)**

1s for 3s tell.story-PST

*I told him a/the story.*

᠋ᠮᠠᠶᠠ ᠤᠠᠬᠢᠶᠡ

**maya uakiye**

water boil-PST

*The water boiled.*

᠋ᠨᠠᠬᠠ ᠮᠠᠶᠠᠨ ᠤᠠᠬᠢᠮᠶᠠᠶᠡ

**naka mayan uakimyaye**

woman water-ACC boil-CAUS-PST

*The woman boiled the water.*

## Relative Clauses

Relative clauses, i.e. subordinated clauses acting as an attribute to a noun phrase, are marked with the relativizer **-tle** (or **-le** if the last syllable has **tl**). A pronoun referring to the relativized noun is retained within the relative clause:

na nakan amyatle kuhuaue

1s woman-ACC liked-REL meet-DES  
*I want to meet a girl who is friendly.*

kam tananitle tekin tlalitli

3pl fight-nice-REL enemy-ACC defeat-FUT  
*They who fight well will defeat the enemy.*

If both subject and object of a transitive relative clause are represented by the same pronoun, the relativized noun will be assumed to be the subject of the subclause. In order to relativize the object in such a situation, the subject must be represented by one of the reflexive, or reciprocal pronouns instead, which explicitly refer to the subject of the matrix clause:

aye tanako tlakan elo hyokatle mata

past fight-AG O man P.3s attack-REL kill  
*The warrior killed the man who attacked him.*

aye tanako elo tlaka hyokatle mata

past fight-AG O 3s man attack-REL kill  
*The warrior killed the man whom he attacked.*

Relativization of oblique participants works very much the same way as relativization of subjects and objects, but the repeated pronoun needs to appear inside a prepositional phrase or coverb phrase which shows the role of the relativized noun within the subclause.

ikamahi ena nasayetle

PROX-city-DIM P.1s be.born-PST-REL  
*This is the village in which I was born.*

takun tlakayo na tlayayetle nya teki matapua

brother-ACC man-GEN 1s wed-PST-REL by enemy kill-PFV  
*The man whose brother I married has been killed by the enemy.*

iyoma yomatlen tena nya uapa talaue

today day-REL-ACC 2s-P.1s for visit come-DES  
*Today is the day on which you want to come and visit me.*

In case a relative clause would contain only the subject and an intransitive verb phrase, speakers of **Kala** are likely to use an attributive construction instead. If the attributed verb phrase contains more than one verb, all of them need to appear in the attributive form.

ᠨᠠ ᠨᠠᠬᠢᠨ ᠠᠮᠢᠶᠠᠮᠤᠠ ᠬᠤᠬᠤᠠᠭᠤᠡ

**na nahin amyamua kuhuaue**

1s girl-ACC like-COM meet-DES

*I want to meet a girl who is friendly.*

*(lit. a friendly girl)*

ᠬᠣᠯᠠ ᠬᠣᠩ᠎ᠠ ᠶ᠋ᠠ ᠰᠢᠮᠠ ᠶ᠋ᠢᠨᠠᠨ ᠬᠠᠭᠢᠲᠤᠯᠢ

**kola konko'a sima inan kapyatli**

AG-INDEF RED-be.queit sit food-ACC receive-FUT

*Anyone who is sitting quietly gets food.*

Note that both relative clauses and attributive constructions tend to be avoided when they refer to the subject of a sentence. Instead, the semantically 'attributive' verb describing the subject is treated syntactically as forming a sequential or simultaneous event together with the main verb of the sentence:

ᠲᠠᠬᠢ ᠬᠣᠶᠠ ᠬᠡᠮᠠᠨ ᠤᠨᠶᠠ

**tahi hoya keman unya**

boy be.smart task-ACC understand

*The smart boy understands the task.*

## Comparison

In **Kala** the concepts of comparative, equative, and superlative degree of an adjective (verb) are merged into a single form, the relative. How this form is understood or translated depends upon context and definiteness. In the absence of comparison, the relative conveys the notion of “greatest”, “supreme.”

Stative verbs, adverbial constructions, and entire clauses may all be used in constructions to express similarity or reference to a standard. Two adverbials can form comparative constructions, but these are more often used with stative/attributive verbs. The dominant comparative and equative constructions are handled with the equative particle **mya** [EQU] (“as...as”) and are primarily predicative. The **mya** particle is placed between to constituents that are usually marked with augmentative or diminutive affixes to indicate “more” or “less”.

ᠲᠰᠠᠬᠤ ᠬᠣᠶᠤ ᠮᠢᠶ᠋ᠠ ᠨᠠᠶᠤ ᠲᠠᠬᠠ

**tsaka hoyo mya nayo tahaka**  
house 3s.GEN EQU 1s.GEN big-AUG  
*His house is bigger than mine.*

ᠶᠢᠶᠠᠯᠠ ᠮᠢᠶ᠋ᠠ ᠲᠰᠠᠬᠤ ᠲᠠᠶᠤ ᠯᠠᠬᠤ

**iyapo mya tsaka tayo pakoha**  
PROX-building EQU home 2s be.new-AUG  
*This building is newer than your home.*

ᠮᠠᠤᠠᠮ ᠲᠠᠶᠤ ᠶᠠᠨᠠᠬᠤ

**mauam tayo yanahu**  
flower.PL 2s.GEN yellow-EXT  
*Your flowers are the most yellow.*

ᠮᠢᠲᠠᠯᠠ ᠮᠢᠶ᠋ᠠ ᠶᠡᠲᠯᠠᠮ ᠯᠠᠬᠤ

**mitala mya yetlam pakoha**  
dog-INDEF EQU DIST-4pl be.young-AUG  
*Some dogs are younger than others.*

When comparing the amount of involvement of several participants in a transitive verb, an adpositional construction is used with competing subjects, and complement clauses are used with competing objects:

ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ

**tsaneya onan pa'e naku hoyo itsaha**

Jane mother-ACC other.than sister 3s.GEN love-AUG  
*Jane loves her mother more than her sister does.*

ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ

**imukuhi asuan uahe tleno telaniha**

PROX-blade-DIM leather-ACC instead.of timber cut-nice-AUG  
*This knife cuts leather better than it cuts wood.*

ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ

**paolo kue ena ma emilin kihaka**

Paul as P.1s and Emiliy-ACC be.tall-AUG  
*Paul is taller than me and Emily.*

A lack of a diminutive or augmentative indicates a pure equative predicate construction.

ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ

**o mya iton kiha**

3s EQU tree-ACC be.tall  
*He's as tall as a tree.*

ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ

**etla mya yaman sua'uye**

P.4s EQU mountain-ACC be.heavy-MUT-PST  
*It became as heavy as a mountain.*

ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ

**na mya elo tsanka**

1s EQU P.3s be.tired  
*I am as tired as him.*

ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ ᑭᑭᑦ

**na'am mya eta inyak**

1pl.EXCL EQU P.2s hunger-NEG  
*We are not as hungry as you.*

## Augmentative

Augmentative nouns can be formed from verbs and other nouns by adding the suffix **-ha** (from **taha** - "big; large; grand"). This becomes **-ka** after a syllable that contains a glottal fricative.

**kamaha** - "city" ← **kama** - village; town  
**ohaka** - "dislocate one's jaw" ← **oha** - yawn; open one's mouth  
**yonaha** - "epic; novel" ← **yona** - book; letter; scroll  
**tiniha** - "hurricane" ← **tini** - spiral; whorl

## Diminutive

Diminutive nouns and endearment terms can be formed from verbs and other nouns by adding the suffix **-hi** (from **ahi** - "few; small"). This becomes **-ki** after a syllable that contains a glottal fricative.

**mukuhi** - "blade" ← **muku** - knife  
**umahi** - "foal" ← **uma** - horse; equine  
**mitahi** - "puppy" ← **mita** - dog; canine  
**ohuaki** - "indulgence" ← **ohua** - luxurious; extravagant

## Honorific

Honorific nouns can be formed from other nouns by prefixing **o-**.

**omasa** - "stag" ← **masa** - deer; cervine  
**okama** - "capital" ← **kama** - town; village

## Questions

There are two types of questions: Polar, those which may be answered "yes" or "no," and those which require explanations as answers. Any statement can become a polar question by adding the interrogative particle *ka* at the end of the sentence.

ᠮᠢᠲᠠ ᠶ᠋ᠢᠨᠠ

**mita ina**  
dog eat  
*The dog eats.*

ᠮᠢᠲᠠ ᠶ᠋ᠢᠨᠠ ᠬᠠ

**mita ina ka**  
dog eat Q  
*Does the dog eat?*

ᠲᠠ ᠲᠤᠯᠣᠨ ᠠᠨᠶᠠᠶᠡ

**ta tlo'on anyaye**  
2s elephant-ACC see-PST  
*You saw the elephant.*

ᠲᠠ ᠲᠤᠯᠣᠨ ᠠᠨᠶᠠᠶᠡ ᠬᠠ

**ta tlo'on anyaye ka**  
2s elephant-ACC see-PST Q  
*Did you see the elephant?*

## Content questions

Questions that give a list of possible answers are formed like polar questions, with the conjunction *ue* ("or") introducing each alternative (which must appear in the form of a noun phrase).

ᠲᠠ ᠨᠬᠠᠭᠠᠨ ᠤᠡ ᠮᠠᠶᠠᠨ ᠶ᠋ᠢᠨᠤᠡ ᠬᠠ

**ta nkapan ue mayan inuue ka**  
2s beer-ACC or.EXCL water-ACC drink-DES Q  
*Do you want to drink beer or water?*

ᠤᠯᠠ ᠲᠠ ᠰᠢᠨᠬᠠᠨ ᠮᠠᠲᠠᠶᠡ ᠤᠡ ᠡᠮᠠ ᠮᠠ ᠬᠣᠮᠠ ᠬᠠ

**uala ta sinkan mataye ue empa ma koma ka**  
truly 2s lion-ACC kill-PST or.EXCL flee CONJ hide Q  
*Did you really kill the lion, or did you run away and hide?*



**Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon**

Open content questions are most easily formed with the pro-forms, such as **ko** (“person”), **mo** (“place”), **to** (“manner”), etc. These pro-forms always appear clause-initially:

ᠠᠵᠠᠨ ᠠᠵᠠᠨ

**ko ta ka**  
person 2s Q  
*Who are you?*

ᠠᠵᠠᠨ ᠠᠵᠠᠨ ᠠᠵᠠᠨ

**to kihu ka**  
manner weather Q  
*What's the weather like?*

ᠠᠵᠠᠨ ᠠᠵᠠᠨ ᠠᠵᠠᠨ ᠠᠵᠠᠨ

**to taku tayo ka**  
manner brother 2s.GEN Q  
*How's your brother?*

ᠠᠵᠠᠨ ᠠᠵᠠᠨ

**itla ka**  
this Q  
*What is this?*

The other type contains a question word and is followed by **ka**:

<i><b>kanyo</b></i>	<i><b>Kala</b></i>	<i><b>gloss</b></i>	<i><b>English</b></i>
<i>object</i>	<b>ke mita ina ka</b>	O dog eat Q	<i>What does the dog eat?</i>
<i>person</i>	<b>ko ina ka</b>	person eat Q	<i>Who eats?</i>
<i>possession</i>	<b>koyo mita ina ka</b>	person-GEN dog eat Q	<i>Whose dog eats?</i>
<i>manner</i>	<b>to mita ina ka</b>	manner dog eat Q	<i>How does the dog eat?</i>
<i>place</i>	<b>mo mita ina ka</b>	place dog eat Q	<i>Where does the dog eat?</i>
<i>reason</i>	<b>nyo mita ina ka</b>	reason dog eat Q	<i>Why does the dog eat?</i>
<i>time</i>	<b>ama mita ina ka</b>	time dog eat Q	<i>When does the dog eat?</i>
<i>amount</i>	<b>uku mita ina ka</b>	amount dog eat Q	<i>How much/many does the dog eat?</i>
<i>which</i>	<b>ula mita ina ka</b>	INDEF dog eat Q	<i>Which dog eats?</i>

## Semantics and Pragmatics

**Kala**, like all languages relies on the relationship of meanings instead of meanings in isolation. Additionally, morphemes tend to have a range of meanings that exist on a spectrum. A morpheme often can only be defined by its relationship to other morphemes within an utterance, or to other words of a similar semantic field. One example would be in discussing temperature. Of course, there is a system of degrees, but that is a quantitative statement, a qualitative statement would be more relative and open to interpretation.

### Time

Time nouns are often usable by themselves adverbially,

**yohuahue otsolo tasa**  
 night-LOC wolf-PL hunt  
*Wolves hunt at night.*

**yomuahue otolotla emya**  
 morning-LOC birdsong happen  
*Birdsong happens in the morning.*

**iyohua mpekam oloto**  
 PROX-night frog-PL RED-noise  
*The frogs are noisy tonight.*

**na pue yoma ta'o talatli**  
 1s after day two arrive-FUT  
*In/After two days I'll arrive.*

The adverbs for future and past days are derived from **yoma** “day”, this derivation applies to other units of time as well.

**meyomaye** – (*ma'e yoma aye*) the day before yesterday, days ago  
**yomaye** – (*yoma aye*) yesterday, a day in the past  
**iyoma** – (*itla yoma*) today, this day  
**yomatli** – (*yoma atli*) tomorrow, a day in the future  
**pueyomatli** – (*pue yoma atli*) the day after tomorrow, days from now

### Hours of the Day

The **Kala** daily clock is 8 hours long.

<b>tsima</b> (hour)	24 hour clock	<i>totem</i>
<b>na'o</b>	03:00 hrs	<b>manota</b> ( <i>rooster</i> )
<b>ta'o</b>	06:00 hrs	<b>sama</b> ( <i>sun</i> )
<b>ha'o</b>	09:00 hrs	<b>punka</b> ( <i>fruit</i> )
<b>ma'o</b>	12:00 hrs (noon)	<b>yotso</b> ( <i>midday; noon</i> )
<b>ya'o</b>	15:00 hrs (3 p.m.)	<b>tsa'i</b> ( <i>tea</i> )
<b>tsa'o</b>	18:00 hrs (6 p.m.)	<b>otso</b> ( <i>wolf</i> )
<b>ka'o</b>	21:00 hrs (9 p.m.)	<b>kunye</b> ( <i>moon</i> )
<b>pa'o</b>	00:00 hrs (12 a.m./midnight)	<b>huatso</b> ( <i>midnight</i> )

Tab. 20

**yomua** (morning) is **na'o** until **ma'o** (3 a.m. - noon)  
**puama** (evening) is **ya'o** until **pa'o** (3 p.m. - midnight)  
**yoma** (day) is **ha'o** until **tsa'o** (9 a.m. - 6 p.m.)  
**yohua** (night) is **ka'o** until **ta'o** (9 p.m. - 6 a.m.)

## Days of the Week

**Kala** has separate names for days based on totems, and numbering, beginning on Thursday.

Thursday	<b>yomito</b> [ <i>tree day</i> ]	<b>nayoma</b> [day one]
Friday	<b>yomola</b> [ <i>gold day</i> ]	<b>tayoma</b> [day two]
Saturday	<b>yonkaya</b> [ <i>earth day</i> ]	<b>hayoma</b> [day three]
Sunday	<b>yosama</b> [ <i>sun day</i> ]	<b>mayoma</b> [day four]
Monday	<b>yonkunye</b> [ <i>moon day</i> ]	<b>yayoma</b> [day five]
Tuesday	<b>yotlatsa</b> [ <i>fire day</i> ]	<b>tsayoma</b> [day six]
Wednesday	<b>yomaya</b> [ <i>water day</i> ]	<b>kayoma</b> [day seven]





















Tab. 21

## Months of the Year

**Kala** uses adopted names of the common calendar, but also a system of 19 totems to mark each day of the year, each set of 19 days is referred to as a **sayo**, and 19 **sayo** make 361 days. Traditional months:

<b>yanuali</b> – January	<b>yoleya</b> – July
<b>epuali</b> – February	<b>okutso</b> – August
<b>ma'atsu</b> – March	<b>setempa</b> – September
<b>apila</b> – April	<b>otopa</b> – October
<b>ma'ayo</b> – May	<b>nouempa</b> – November
<b>yoneya</b> – June	<b>tesempa</b> – December

The twenty totems used to mark each day on the **Kala** calendar. Note that **maua** is used for the remaining days after 361. *See*: [frathwiki.com/Kala/calendar](http://frathwiki.com/Kala/calendar) ([Omyatloko](#) glyphs included)

color	 ketla red	 kuya green	 nila blue	 yana yellow
element	 tlatsa fire	 kaya earth	 maya water	 yasa wind
direction	 kita north	 mina south	 nisi west	 timu east
animal	 kuatla snake	 masa deer	 honu turtle	 tanka eagle
natural phenomena	 nyepa cloud	 yama mountain	 pana rain	 maua flower

Tab. 22

### Calendar (sayoma)

	ketla	tlatsa	kita	kuatla	nyepa	kuya	kaya	mina	masa	yama	nila	maya	nisi	honu	pana	yana	yasa	timu	tanka
ketla	3 21	4 9	4 28	5 17	6 5	6 24	7 13	8 1	8 20	9 8	9 27	10 16	11 4	11 23	12 12	12 31	1 19	2 7	3 2
tlatsa	3 22	4 10	4 29	5 18	6 6	6 25	7 14	8 2	8 21	9 9	9 28	10 17	11 5	11 24	12 13	1 1	1 20	2 8	3 3
kita	3 23	4 11	4 30	5 19	6 7	6 26	7 15	8 3	8 22	9 10	9 29	10 18	11 6	11 25	12 14	1 2	1 21	2 9	3 4
kuatla	3 24	4 12	5 1	5 20	6 8	6 27	7 16	8 4	8 23	9 11	9 30	10 19	11 7	11 26	12 15	1 3	1 22	2 10	3 5
nyepa	3 25	4 13	5 2	5 21	6 9	6 28	7 17	8 5	8 24	9 12	10 1	10 20	11 8	11 27	12 16	1 4	1 23	2 11	3 6
kuya	3 26	4 14	5 3	5 22	6 10	6 29	7 18	8 6	8 25	9 13	10 2	10 21	11 9	11 28	12 17	1 5	1 24	2 12	3 7
kaya	3 27	4 15	5 4	5 23	6 11	6 30	7 19	8 7	8 26	9 14	10 3	10 22	11 10	11 29	12 18	1 6	1 25	2 13	3 8
mina	3 28	4 16	5 5	5 24	6 12	7 1	7 20	8 8	8 27	9 15	10 4	10 23	11 11	11 30	12 19	1 7	1 26	2 14	3 9
masa	3 29	4 17	5 6	5 25	6 13	7 2	7 21	8 9	8 28	9 16	10 5	10 24	11 12	12 1	12 20	1 8	1 27	2 15	3 10
yama	3 30	4 18	5 7	5 26	6 14	7 3	7 22	8 10	8 29	9 17	10 6	10 25	11 13	12 2	12 21	1 9	1 28	2 16	3 11
nila	3 31	4 19	5 8	5 27	6 15	7 4	7 23	8 11	8 30	9 18	10 7	10 26	11 14	12 3	12 22	1 10	1 29	2 17	3 12
maya	4 1	4 20	5 9	5 28	6 16	7 5	7 24	8 12	8 31	9 19	10 8	10 27	11 15	12 4	12 23	1 11	1 30	2 18	3 13
nisi	4 2	4 21	5 10	5 29	6 17	7 6	7 25	8 13	9 1	9 20	10 9	10 28	11 16	12 5	12 24	1 12	1 31	2 19	3 14
honu	4 3	4 22	5 11	5 30	6 18	7 7	7 26	8 14	9 2	9 21	10 10	10 29	11 17	12 6	12 25	1 13	2 1	2 20	3 15
pana	4 4	4 23	5 12	5 31	6 19	7 8	7 27	8 15	9 3	9 22	10 11	10 30	11 18	12 7	12 26	1 14	2 2	2 21	3 16
yana	4 5	4 24	5 13	6 1	6 20	7 9	7 28	8 16	9 4	9 23	10 12	10 31	11 19	12 8	12 27	1 15	2 3	2 22	3 17
yasa	4 6	4 25	5 14	6 2	6 21	7 10	7 29	8 17	9 5	9 24	10 13	11 1	11 20	12 9	12 28	1 16	2 4	2 23	3 18
timu	4 7	4 26	5 15	6 3	6 22	7 11	7 30	8 18	9 6	9 25	10 14	11 2	11 21	12 10	12 29	1 17	2 5	2 24	3 19
tanka	4 8	4 27	5 16	6 4	6 23	7 12	7 31	8 19	9 7	9 26	10 15	11 3	11 22	12 11	12 30	1 18	2 6	2 25	3 20

Fig. 11

The **Kala** calendar is modeled after the Baha'i Calendar. This borrowing is based on mathematical symmetry, not religious or theological associations. The 26<sup>th</sup> of February through the 1<sup>st</sup> of March is called the *nkayohua*, or "flower-week". This period includes the 29<sup>th</sup> of February in leap years.

Based on this calendar, Cinco de Mayo would be *kitamina* (south day of north *sayo*). Similarly, Valentine's Day would be *timumina* (south day of east *sayo*). The "long count" calendar for **Kala** that I call *sayomaha* ("big calendar"). Each year is given a totem just as days on the *sayoma*. I chose to begin my "long count" at 3500 BCE, as that is generally accepted as the "proto-literate period" of Mesopotamia, followed closely by the independent development of writing in Mesoamerica some four centuries later.

By the long-count, March 15<sup>th</sup>, 2024, would be rendered as:

<i>tsa'atli</i>	<i>uepya</i>	<i>sanyo</i>	<i>anyo</i>	<i>sayo</i>	<i>yoma</i>
epoch	age	era	year	"month"	day
ketla	yana	mina	pana	tanka	honu
red	yellow	south	rain	eagle	turtle

Tab. 23

The Hồng Bàng dynasty was founded in **honu te honu te tlatsa**, or "turtle year of turtle era of fire age" (2897 BCE), and Ramesses II began his reign of Egypt in **timu te kita te kaya**, or "east year of north era of earth age" (1279 BCE).

## Weather

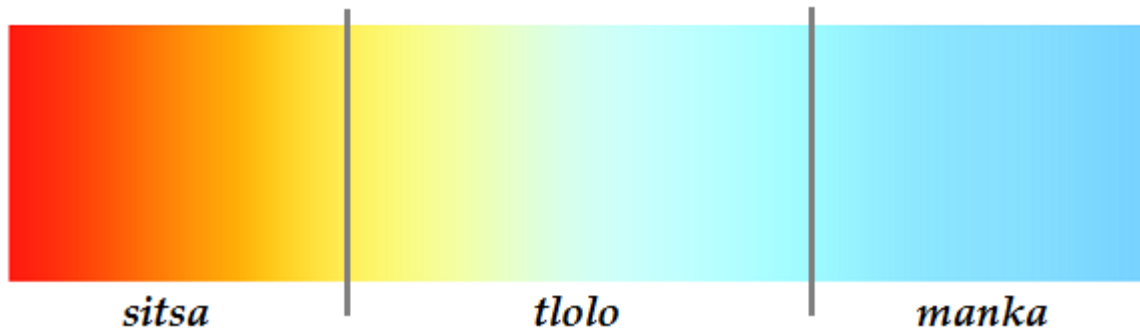


Fig. 12

English divides temperature into "hot, warm, cool, cold", while **Kala** has **sitsa**, **tlolo**, and **manka**. However, these can be expanded to be more specific;

**manka** – cold  
**tlolo** – cool; warm (mild)  
**sitsa** – hot; heat

Using the augmentative **-ha** and the diminutive **-hi** adds even more nuance to expressing temperature. **mankaha** (or **mankampa**, **mankahu**) being the coldest, and **sitsaha** (or **sitsampa**, **sitsahu**) the hottest means that **tloloha** is closer to **sitsahi** and **tlolohi** is closer to **mankahi**. This means that **tlolotso** (mild-middle) is likely how someone would describe their ideal temperature.

**ya iyoma kihua tlolotso!**  
VOC PROX-day fine.weather mild-middle  
*Oh, how today's weather is so mild!*

Of course, some meanings do exist in a binary state;

**asa** – alive / **kupa** – dead

Meanings may also be divided into non-linear semantic space — e.g., color, social classes, directions, parts of the body, time, and geographical features.

## **Taxonomic Vocabulary**

The **Kala** taxonomic system is based on seven layers of descriptive categories. The purpose of this system is not scientific, but lexical and designed to create depth to the language.

The way an organism moves is the primary category within this system. This means the types of movement of locomotion are limited to 5 groups. The second category of division is based on the ecosystem, or environment, of the organism. The third category is size based on relative comparison to the speaker, so, the average human. Fourth is type of skin, or outer covering. The distinction between vertebrates and invertebrates is the fifth level of division. The sixth category is based on what the organism relies on for sustenance. And lastly, unique features of an organism are used to further divide the categories.

- 1) Movement type – ***akaso***
  - A. walking – ***yalanko***
  - B. swimming – ***yokomua***
  - C. with wings – ***alamua***
  - D. with wind (plants) – ***yasamua***
  - E. crawling; slithering – ***petsohue***  
(on the belly)
- 2) Ecosystem type – ***muhiso***
  - A. terrestrial – ***punamo***
    - I) forest – ***moliso***
    - II) grassland – ***tlohaso***
    - III) desert – ***kyomaso***
    - III) tundra – ***tontaso***
  - B. aquatic – ***mayamo***
    - I) freshwater – ***tsiuaso*** or ***nahaso***
    - II) oceanic; marine – ***muanaso***
- 3) Size type – ***manyoso***
  - A. larger than human – ***tahaso***
  - B. similar size to human – ***manyokue***
  - C. smaller than human – ***ahiso***
- 4) Skin type – ***asuaso***
  - A. with hair – ***senumua***
  - B. feathers – ***tlomaso***
  - C. scales – ***tepumua***
  - D. membrane – ***satloso***
- 5) Skeleton type – ***ueso'u***
  - A. with bone (vertebrate) – ***uesomua***
  - B. without bone (invertebrate) – ***uesomue***
- 6) Diet type – ***inuaso***
  - A. carnivore – ***kutsunai***
  - B. herbivore – ***mauanai***
  - C. omnivore – ***inakua***
- 7) Unique feature type – ***haso'u***
  - A. multiple sets of eyes – ***tlilanyaloso***  
(groups of eyes type)
  - B. number of appendages – ***yakamiso***  
(a few legs type)

## Kinship Terms

**Kala** has only a few non-derived words for family members. This section will explain how they are derived, and what they mean.

	<b>nata (nta)</b> relative (neuter)	<b>tlaka (ta)</b> male; masculine	<b>naka (na)</b> woman; female
<b>hya-</b>	<b>hyanta</b> grandparent	<b>hyata</b> grandfather	<b>hyana</b> grandmother
<b>o-</b>	<b>onta</b> parent	<b>ota</b> father	<b>ona</b> mother
<b>ue-</b>	<b>uenta</b> aunt/uncle	<b>ueta</b> uncle	<b>uena</b> aunt
<b>-ku</b>	<b>ntaku</b> sibling	<b>taku</b> brother	<b>naku</b> sister
<b>-hi</b>	<b>ntahi</b> child; offspring	<b>tahi</b> son; boy	<b>nahi</b> daughter; girl
<b>-hya</b>	<b>ntahya</b> grandchild	<b>tahya</b> grandson	<b>nahya</b> granddaughter
<b>-ue</b>	<b>ntaue</b> cousin	<b>taue</b> cousin	<b>naue</b> cousin
<b>-hue</b>	<b>ntahue</b> nibling	<b>tahue</b> nephew	<b>nahue</b> niece

Tab. 24

In the above chart, **tlaka** is borrowed from Central Nahuatl *tlacatl* meaning “man, human”, and **naka** is from Hebrew נקבה meaning “female; woman”. The terms **ota** and **ona** for father and mother respectively, come directly from Uzbek. The word **nata** “relative” is a combination of the “na” and “ta” of the Uzbek borrowings. This affords an easily discernable pattern of derivation within the core kinship terms.

In-laws can be identified with the suffix **-ya** from **tlaya** meaning “marry; marriage”. Age differences are distinguished with the [augmentative](#) and [diminutive](#) suffixes. Based on these features, and older brother-in-law would be referred to as **takuyaha**, and a younger female cousin would be **nauehi**.

Remote ancestors are numbered: your great-great-grandfather is your **hyata kiha’o** “third grandfather”.



## Particles

Particles in **Kala** cover a broad spectrum of what are more accurately called function words. These include adverbs, adpositions (more accurately locative or relative verbs), conjunctions, interjections, onomatopoes, and structural particles.

## Conjunctions

Conjunctions in **Kala** tend to have very specific purposes and instances when one is far more appropriate than another.

**po** – so; therefore; as a result; because of this

**ma** – and

**maha** – moreover

**nyo / tle** – because; due to

**ua** – or (*inclusive*)

**ue** – or (*exclusive*)

**uahe** – instead of; rather than

**yo** – if/then (*if X then Y*)

**ehe (me)** – but; yet; however

The conjunctions used for non-sentence constituents are **ma** “and” and **ua** “or”: **tlaka ma naka** “man and woman”; **hoya ma hitsua** “wise and righteous”, **ketla ua nila** “red or blue”. Conjoining sentences is done with **ku** “and” (not **ma**); **ua/ue** “or”; **ehe** “but”; **nyo/tle** “because”; **po** “therefore”; **uahe** “despite”

**ntaham namyo kamatlom sataye me ima kamenam satanko**

elder-PL 1pl.GEN town-AG-PL govern-PST but now 3pl-P.1pl govern-PROG

*Our elders ruled the city-dwellers, but now they rule us.*

**ta nyo tlikamua nayo inanke ena yapuha**

2s because family-COM 1s.GEN eat-NEG P.1s embarrass-AUG

*You shame me because you will not eat with my family.*

These can be placed between any two components of the same type:

**neko ma mita** – cats and dogs

**ta'o ue ha'o nkapalo** – two or three (alcoholic) drinks

**suka me tiyani** – sour but tasty bread

**na talapua po matsuye** – I came, so I conquered

**ena mehayek ehe ta** – he did not hit me, but you

## Interjections

The term “interjection” is used to cover a range of pragmatic, or discourse markers that do not fit well into any other category. This is because many words and expressions have a pragmatic rather than a semantic meaning.

**po** – marks a sudden change of topic / so, thus

**ke** – topic marker; relative particle

**kye** – “it was said” (derived from **kalaye** SPEAK-PST) used to indicate a repeated phrase

**kyo** – “Hurry!” (from **kiyo**, the verb ‘to be quick; to hurry’)

**ya** – vocative marker, polite imperative, expresses commiseration

**yali** – excuses jostling or interruptions; can be used as “please” for most situations

**a** – expresses acknowledgement, recognition, agreement, or simply that one is listening

**aya** – literally means “beauty”, but often used as an exclamation of surprise

**e** – marks dispreferreds, ends a digression, stalls for time

**eyo** – discourse marker; acknowledgment; affirmation

**ita** – “is it that?”, “what about?”, “look...” used to ask rhetorical questions, or information that is less rigid than a contradiction

These can occur either at the beginning or the end of a sentence.

**e... ameyo nakkan yohatsek**

well America queen have-seem-NEG

*Well... America doesn't really have a queen.*

**po...taye katson ka**

so about meal-ACC Q

*Anyway, what about dinner?*

**motsan ya'o...a**

banana-ACC five yes

*Mm hmm, (you want) five bananas.*

**ya kyo'a...nam tsipue**

VOC quiet 1pl late

*Hey, shut up, we're late!*

## Cursing

Other common interjections – of course – include curses, vulgarities, obscenities, etc.

**kotsa** – a spiteful person (“bitch; bastard”)

**kuna** – excrete; expel; defecate (“shit”)

**kyosa** – sex; copulation; fornicate (“fuck”)

**nanka** – emphasizing disgust; [intj. of contempt]; (“damn; darn”)

**tsaya** – damn [general invective]

**kotsa** is actually a compound of **ko** “person; individual” and **tsaya** “damn”, which can be affixed as **-tsa** to almost any word to form a swear, insult, or curse. **nanka** is straight from Japanese なん力 and is used with just as much semantic range.

<b>(na)</b>	<b>itsakatsa</b>	<b>nukuha</b>
(1s)	PROX-house-damn	hate-AUG

*I really hate this damn house!*

<b>ya</b>	<b>kuan</b>	<b>kuna</b>
VOC	all-ACC	feces

*Ah, it's all shit!*

<b>ya</b>	<b>(ta'i)</b>	<b>kyosa(ki)</b>
VOC	(2s.REFL)	fornicate(-REFL)

*Go fuck yourself!*

## Examples

### The Scorpion and the Fox



#### [Audio Link](#)

aye | seko nahapuanihue kuetso ma sahen nya to halinko | ampa o tsolan anya | o tsola te mutahue nahan sahe teya | kye tsola nke tle na muya yo tena kute ma ena nuesitli | seko tsolan koso ke uala na muyatli yo nantao nuesi | po tsola omopua ma nkata | po seko mutan te tsola uaya ma tsola yokomu | ehe nahan sahetsonko seko elo kute | naye silalon hoyo tsemanko seko ka'e tsola kaue ma o kye nyo muyaye ka...ima ta nuesi | seko kye na'i tlanipak...itla katan nayo

it was | scorpion river-bank-LOC stroll and across-ACC for way wonder-PROG | sudden 3s.ANIM fox-ACC see | 3s.ANIM fox of back-LOC river-ACC across request | was-said fox no because 1s do then 2s-P.1s sting and P.1s drown-FUT | scorpion fox-ACC assure O verily 1s do-FUT then both.of.us drown | so fox think-PFV and agree | so scorpion back-ACC of fox ascend and fox swim-INCH | but river-ACC across-half-PROG scorpion P.3s bite | during vein-PL-ACC 3s.ANIM.GEN overflow-PROG scorpion toward fox look.at and 3s was.said because do-PST Q now 2s drown | scorpion was.said 1s.REFL cease-ABIL-NEG this essence-ACC 1s.GEN

*"A scorpion was walking along the bank of a river, wondering how to get to the other side. Suddenly he saw a fox. He asked the fox to take him on his back across the river. The fox said, "No, if I do that, you'll sting me, and I'll drown." The scorpion assured him, "If I did that, we'd both drown." So, the fox thought about it and finally agreed. So, the scorpion climbed up on his back, and the fox began to swim. But halfway across the river, the scorpion stung him. As the poison filled his veins, the fox turned to the scorpion and said, "why did you do that? Now you'll drown too." "I couldn't help it," said the scorpion. "It's my nature.""*



## Lexicon

The lexicon contains etymologies when possible, and derivations are listed along with primary entries. Thematic categories are also indicated by a two-digit number, listed below for reference. The collating sequence (alphabetical order) is based on the order established in the **Naua** script.

Consonants	p	t	k	m	n	s	h	ts	tl	l
Vowels	a	e	i	o	u	ua	ue	ya	ye	yo

{01}	Abstract [soyo]	{18}	Clothing [puku]
{02}	Time [ama]	{19}	Ideas / Emotion [tsaku]
{03}	Space [utsu]	{20}	Society / Government [mutsa]
{04}	Measurement [nkasa]	{21}	Family [tlika]
{05}	Form [umpu]	{22}	City / Law [kama]
{06}	Movement [aka]	{23}	House [tsaka]
{07}	Actions [uati]	{24}	Tools / Vehicles [mayo]
{08}	Color [sahi]	{25}	Culture / Music [munua]
{09}	Nature / Water [kaya]	{26}	Quantifiers / Qualifiers [ike]
{10}	Weather [kihu]	{27}	Pronouns [nkalo]
{11}	Substances [niyo]	{28}	Places [mo]
{12}	Life [asa]	{29}	People [tlana]
{13}	Animals [haya]	{30}	Particles [peya]
{14}	Plants [maua]	{31}	Numbers / Money [uku]
{15}	Body / Health [keha]	{32}	Language / Writing [kala]
{16}	Senses [sato]	{33}	Agriculture [nokye]
{17}	Food [ina]	{34}	Adverbials [aputla]

**entry pos. {category}** definition [*etymology*] (notes/[link](#))

Example: **taku** *n.* {21} brother; male sibling [*tlaka + anku*] (*see also:* [Kinship Terms](#))

A note on Romanization used in this lexicon for borrowed lemma: Due to technical and formatting issues of the subject material, transliteration (Romanization) is the most favorable means of annotating non-Latin writing systems for entries in the lexicon. For all of these entries, an attempt has been made to adhere as closely as possible to established [Transliteration Guidelines](#) used by the Unicode Consortium.

*adp.* adposition | *adv.* adverbial | *conj.* conjunction | *intj.* interjection | *n.* noun | *num.* numeral | *part.* particle | *pro.* pronoun | *v.* verb

**PA**

**pa** *conj.* {30} although; even though; even if [*IND tetapi* >> *pa*]

**pampana** *n.* {10} rain all around; rain storm [*RED + pana*]

**pampu** *n.* {17} chestnut [*KOR bam*]

**pata** *n.* {23} brick; tile / *v.* to lay; make ~ [*IND batu bata*]

**pataka** *n.* {32} alphabetic order

**pati** *n.* {17} eggplant, aubergine [*HIN batiyā*]

**pato** *n.* {13} duck; drake [*SPA pato*]

**panta** *n.* {19} marsh; swamp; wetlands; glade [*POR pântano*]

**panto** *n.* {17} tomato [*ARA banadūra > banđōra*]

**paka** *n.* {19} stupidity; a fool; clumsiness / *v.* be stupid; foolish; silly [*JPN baka*]

**pako** *v.* {02} be fresh; new; young; meso- [*TGL pako*]

**pakomya** *v.* {02} renew; renovate; refresh; reform [*pako + muya > -mya*]

**pakyo** *n.* {10} storm; violent commotion [*TGL bagyo*]

**panki** *n.* {14} hemp; cannabis [*FAR bang*]

**pami** *v.* {01} invent; invention; concoct [*ZHO fāmíng*]

**pamua** *v.* {01} be not enough; insufficient; inadequate; lack [*kapa + mue*]

**pamya** *n.* {17} okra [*ARA bāmiya*]

**pamye** *v.* {24} whip; lash; flog [*CIC fammi*]

**pana** *v.* {10} rain; be rainy [*QUE para*]

**panaku** *n.* {09} Neptune (rain planet) [*pana + kama > -ku*]

**pano** *n.* {18} cloth; woven material; textiles [*SPA paño*]

**panu** *n.* {17} pastry; steamed bun; cake; torte; pie [*SPA pan*]

**panya** *n.* {13} rodent (rat; mouse; hamster; guinea pig) [*SWA panya*]

**panye** *v.* {18} be shirtless; having a bare torso, barechested [*ZHO bǎnji*]

**pasa** *n.* {15} nausea; feel sick; disgust [*CMC upa'saknanisti*]

**pasi** *n.* {11} bronze; brass; copper alloy [*ARN pasigka*]

**pasipi** *n.* {28} Pacific (Ocean) [*ENG Pasific*]

**pasua** *v.* {07} expand; inflate; swelling

**pasue** *v.* {09} drain; divert water; run dry; drought

**paha** *v.* {19} be evil; fierce; vicious; ugly; coarse [*FIN paha*]

**pahe** *adp.* {30} against; touching (LOC)

**pahi** *v.* {19} be compatible; conform; tolerate

**paho** *n.* {22} dock; pier; wharf

**pahu** *v.* {07} burst; crack; breach

**patsa** *v.* {17} grate; shred

**patse** *v.* {19} be horrifying; atrocious; terrible

**patsi** *v.* {13} breed livestock; herd

**patsiko** *n.* {33} herder; shepherd; rancher [*patsi + -ko*]

**patsu** *v.* {22} penalize; punish

**patla** *n.* {09} field; pasture; plain

**patle** *v.* {19} act spoiled; throw tantrum

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**patli** *n.* {14} birch (silver ~); white poplar

**patlo** *v.* {23} broom; brush; sweep [*SPA barrer*]

**paue** *v.* {19} be bland; tedious

**pala** *v.* {07} can; may; be possible; be able to / -**pa**  
*aff.* able to ~; abilitative or potential mood (POT)  
[*ENG able*]

**pale** *v.* {31} sell; sale

**palenti** *n.* {04} Fahrenheit [*ENG Fahrenheit*]

**pali** *v.* {06} be saved/spared from (something)

**palo** *n.* {18} cane; staff; walking stick [*SPA palo*]

**paye** *adp.* {30} after (in time)

**payeko** *n.* {29} superhuman; exceptional; superhero  
[*paye + -ko*]

**payo** *v.* {05} be crooked; warped; unbalanced / -**pao**  
*aff.* malformed version of ~; warped

**pa'a** *v.* {19} be well-ordered; regular; organized

**pa'e** *adp.* {30} apart from; other than; except for

**pa'o** *num.* {31} eight; 8 (*see: [Numbers](#)*)

**pa'u** *n.* {19} tree bark

**paihyao** *n.* {32} the 36 least common syllables

**peta** *n.* {06} map; chart; draft; cartographic

**pete** *n.* {05} ring; hoop; loop; (chain) link [*SWA pete*]

**peti** *n.* {13} bird; avian (flightless)

**peka** *n.* {13} bat (animal)

**peko** *n.* {17} bacon; salt-cured meat

**penka** *v.* {07} impetus; impulse; be impulsive

**penko** *n.* {07} study intensively; dig into; delve

**penku** *n.* {32} conjunction; connective [*peya + anku*]

**pemao** *n.* {20} chess / *v.* play ~

**pena** *v.* {06} go about; busy oneself; occupy oneself

**penua** *n.* {09} continent; island

**penya** *v.* {20} grapple; scuffle; wrestle [*FIN painia*]

**penyo** *n.* {17} hot pepper; jalapeño; chili; paprika  
[*SPA jalapeño*]

**pesa** *n.* {18} bolt of cloth; twine [*TGL piyesa*]

**pese** *n.* {15} gland [*TUR bez*]

**peha** *v.* {06} drill; penetrate; puncture

**pehu** *v.* {19} admire; revere

**petsa** *v.* {07} be delicate; soft; tender  
(inexperienced); mild

**petsi** *v.* {23} basement; cellar; storage room

**petso (pya)** *n.* {15} abdomen; belly; stomach [*QUE pach'a*]

**petsohue** *n.* {13} crawling; slithering (on the belly)  
[*petso + -hue*]

**petle** *n.* {32} noise imitative of a fart; raspberry

**peua** *v.* {07} admit defeat; concede

**pela** *v.* {07} cancel; cancellation

**pelansu** *n.* {28} France [*ENG France*]

**pele** *n.* {09} volcano; volcanic; erupt

**pelo** *v.* {06} advance; improve; progress

**peya** *n.* {32} particle; piece of; dot; speck; spot; bit;  
point; stump / -**pe** *aff.* partitive; a part/piece of ~

**peyo** *n.* {32} metaphor; analogy

**pita** *v.* {03} be void; hollow; empty; blank [*ELL píta*]

**pitamya** *v.* {03} hollow out; empty out [*pita + mya*  
> -*mya*]

**pite** *n.* {13} manatee; walrus



## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**pito** *n.* {15} navel; belly button

**pinta** *v.* {07} act tactfully; tactful; discreet / *n.* tact; discretion [*HUN tapintatos*]

**pinto** *v.* {07} swallow it whole; act without thinking [*ZHO píngtūn*]

**pika** *n.* {24} bullet; shot; shell; ball [*NAV bik'á*]

**pikya** *n.* {23} scaffolding; frame; rack; framework [*KOR bigye*]

**pikyamue** *n.* {34} be useless; futile [*pikya + -mue*]

**pinka** *n.* {17} biscuit; cookie; cracker; roll

**pima** *n.* {17} buttermilk; curd; yogurt

**pinya** *v.* {07} be industrious, diligent, hardworking [*POL pilny*]

**pisa** *n.* {07} savage act; outrage; atrocity

**pitsa** *n.* {17} pancake; pizza

**pitsi** *v.* {31} owe; be in debt; under obligation

**pitsu** *n.* {22} hall; museum; auditorium

**pitle** *v.* {19} discriminate; discrimination

**piua** *n.* {17} loquat (fruit; tree; color)

**pila** *v.* {07} crush; grind; pulverize

**pili** *v.* {13} hyena

**piyo** *n.* {13} bee; honeybee; wasp

**piyohyo** *n.* {17} honey; nectar [*piyo + hyota > -hyo*]

**po (impo)** *conj.* {30} so; consequently; thus; as a result [*GER infolge*]

**pota** *v.* {06} run away in fear; flee

**pote** *v.* {31} mortgage; pawn; detain in custody [*ITA ipoteca*]

**poti** *n.* {13} goat; ram

**poto** *n.* {25} image; picture; photograph [*ENG photo*]

**ponto** *n.* {24} cannon; gun; artillery (fire ~)

**poka** *n.* {13} seal; pinniped

**poke** *v.* {07} obscure; confuse; mix up; blur; mislead

**poko** *v.* {15} bladder; urinate; urine

**poku** *v.* {31} cost; fee; price; charge

**ponka** *v.* {07} appreciate; enjoy; be grateful [*ZUL bongā*]

**ponkapa** *n.* {17} cider; hard ~ [*poma > pom- + nkapa*]

**poma** *n.* {17} apple (fruit; tree; color) [*LAT pōmum*]

**pomo** *n.* {24} handle; grip; knob; latch

**pono** *n.* {18} face powder

**posa** *v.* {21} divorce; separate; break-up; end intimate relationship

**poso** *v.* {15} bind; bandage

**posu** *v.* {07} award; prize; reward

**potsa** *v.* {07} blot; erase; wipe out

**potsi** *v.* {14} chrysanthemum; daisy

**potso** *n.* {11} caustic potash; potassium hydroxide

**potsu** *v.* {20} lay siege to, besiege

**pola** *n.* {24} shovel; spade; spatula (kitchen utensil)

**poli** *n.* {20} force; violence

**polo** *n.* {17} hops; seed cones

**poya** *v.* {32} complain; grumble; grievance

**poye** *v.* {20} ally with; form an alliance with

**poyo** *v.* {19} rich; abundant; wealthy

**puhyo** *n.* {32} the second most common 44 syllables

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**pumpa** v. {06} be idle; lazy; negligent; careless [*SWA pumbaa*]

**puta** v. {19} be wrong; false

**puntahe** v. {20} be underground; subterranean; covert [*puna > pun- + tahe*]

**pute** v. {31} deficiency; deficit

**puti** n. {17} mint; spearmint

**punta** v. {07} betray; rebel; revolt

**puka** v. {06} be corrupt; decay; rot [*WBP puka*]

**puki** n. {15} vulva; clitoris

**puku** v. {18} wear; don; adorn; clothing; attire / -**pu** aff. ~ piece of clothing

**pukue** n. {13} blowfish; puffer

**pukya** n. {17} pomegranate (fruit; tree)

**punka** n. {17} fruit; fruit tree

**punku** v. {19} be indignant; resentment

**punkumua** v. {19} be resentful; embittered [*punku + -mua*]

**puna** n. {09} dirt; earth; land; soil; mud; ground

**punaku** n. {09} Earth (dirt planet) [*puna + kaya > -ku*]

**punamo** n. {13} terrestrial animal [*puna + -mo*]

**punu** n. {02} minute; moment

**punya** v. {20} jab; poke; stab (fuck) [*LAT pungo*]

**punye** n. {31} numerator

**pusa** v. {06} flutter; flap; sway; oscillate

**pusu** v. {06} shake; shock; vibrate

**pusue** v. {19} be superfluous or useless; superfluties

**puha** n. {15} lung

**puhe** v. {19} be impatient; eager to; anxious to

**puheka** v. {19} be restless; uneasy; discontent [*puhe + taha > -ha > -ka*]

**putsi** v. {06} intercept; waylay; ambush [*ZHO fújī*]

**putsu** n. {19} goblin; monster; phantom; demon

**pula** n. {24} cauldron; kettle; pot

**pulo** v. {11} crystallization; crystalline; crystal [*CRH büllür*]

**puya** v. {19} enchantment; magic; charm [*TUR büyü*]

**puampo** v. {32} misinterpret; misread; misunderstand

**puaka** n. {15} forehead; skull; temples

**puama** n. {02} afternoon; dusk; evening [p.m.] [*puē + ama*]

**puana** n. {19} deity; spiritual; ghost

**puani** n. {09} bank; beach; coast; shore

**puatli** n. {15} calf (of the leg) [*TUR baldır*]

**pue** adp. {30} after; back; behind; rear; beyond (LOC)

**pueto** v. {07} be ready/willing do sth

**puetsa** n. {13} mantis; octopus

**pyampu** n. {15} bridge of the nose

**pyata** v. {32} appeal to; invoke; solicit; petition [*FIN pyytää*]

**pyaka** n. {13} tiger

**pyano** v. {25} piano; play ~

**pyasa** v. {20} custom; convention; be popular; common

**pyasi** v. {15} menstruation; a woman's period

**pyasu** n. {04} trajectory; mean; diameter [*HIN vyāsa*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**pyatse** v. {32} chat; gossip; spin a yarn; chew the rag/fat [*RUS* *trepát'sja*]

**pyempu** n. {29} paramour; lover; illicit romance [*ZHO* *pīnfù*]

**pyeta** n. {15} egg; ovum; spawn; fetus

**pyetampu** v. {05} be egg-shaped; oval [*pyeta* + *umpu* > *-mpu*]

**pyete** v. {07} be slimy (of rotten food); viscous

**pyela** v. {07} share; together; total; altogether

**pyota** v. {05} cube; block; be square; cubic

**pyotanka** n. {04} cube (12 barrels) (250 gal / 1135.2 L) [*pyota* + *nkasa* > *-nka*]

**pyoki** v. {15} disease; be ill; be sick / *-pyo* aff. ~ type of illness

**pyonka** v. {05} be parallel; parallelogram

**pyona** v. {05} be brittle; fragile; crisp; crunchy [*GLA* *fionnar*]

**pyoho** n. {13} flea; mite; tick

**pyotsi** n. {13} tail or caudal fin or feathers

**pyola** v. {06} rotate; revolve; spin; whirl; roll

**pyolo** n. {22} business; office

**pyo'o** v. {05} multiply by itself; square

**mpa** part. {30} many; much; a lot of; multi- / *-mpa* aff. many ~; much; a lot of ~ [*maha* > *mha* >> *mpa*]

**mpato** n. {22} military fortress; fortification; defensive post

**mpaka** n. {20} border; boundary; line; frontier [*SWA* *mpaka*]

**mpako** n. {18} band; strip; ribbon

**mpana** v. {04} be wide; broad; extensive; vast; width

**mpano** n. {24} clamp; pincers; pliers; tongs

**mpasu** v. {07} make do; manage; get by with

**mpaha** v. {31} be valuable; costly; expensive [*TUR* *pahali*]

**mpahe** v. {07} integrate; synthesize

**mpahua** n. {17} edible plant [*ina* + *-pa* + *-hua*]

**mpatso** v. {15} comfort; console; stroke; caress

**mpale** v. {06} turn over; flip over; overturn; capsize

**mpali** n. {24} balloon; hot air balloon

**mpalo** n. {32} the most common 56 syllables

**mpa'a** n. {25} film; movie; cinema

**mpe** (*-mpe*) adv. {30} terminative/limitative (TERM) (but; only; merely; just) [*amye* > *-mpe*]

**mpeka** n. {13} frog; toad

**mpekue** v. {06} off the beaten track (go ~)

**mpeli** v. {09} wilderness; uncultivated; wild

**mpelo** n. {13} buzzard

**mpika** n. {14} pitch; sap; gummy ~; resin

**mpiko** n. {13} black eagle; condor; vulture

**mpiku** n. {11} glue; gum; rubber

**mpina** v. {25} sound nice; be euphonic

**mpisi** n. {10} rainbow; colored arch; bridge

**mpila** n. {05} ball (game); sphere [*SWA* *mpira*]

**mpopi** n. {14} poppy; opium

**mpoka** n. {13} squid; ink fish; cuttlefish

**mponi** n. {22} ethnicity; folk; people

**mpoho** v. {07} gift; a present; an offering

**mpuku** v. {01} be complicated; complex; intricate [*JPN* *fukuzatsu*]

***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**mpuni** *n.* {13} ostrich

**mpunu** *v.* {03} be straight; not bent

**mputsa** *n.* {17} cheese

**mpula** *n.* {24} lamp; lantern; light

**mpuli** *v.* {18} fluff; lint (feel nervous) [*FIN pumpuli*]

TA

**ta** *pro.* {27} you (2s) / **tam** you (all) (2pl) / **eta** you (P.2s) / **ta'i** yourself (2s.REFL) / **tayo** your(s) (2s.GEN) [*ARA anta*] (see: [Pronouns](#))

**tapa** *n.* {23} lid; top; cover; canopy; roof; ceiling [*SPA tapa*]

**tapi** *v.* {23} swing; seesaw; trapeze [*FAR tâb*]

**tapo** *n.* {15} shoulder; upper arm; branch [*MNK daboo*]

**tapu** *v.* {15} be ample; buxom; shapely

**tapua** *v.* {05} rectangle; be square-like [*MRI tapawhā*]

**tapya** *v.* {06} follow; accompany [*ARA tabi'a*]

**tapye** *v.* {19} take (something, someone) seriously [*NOR ta på alvor*]

**tapyo** *n.* {17} cassava (leaves); tapioca [*TPW tapi'oka*]

**tampai** *v.* {15} set up a stall; make plans for a project [*ZHO bāitān*]

**tampi** *v.* {15} to avoid sth (as taboo) / *n.* taboo; forbidden thing/action [*SWA tambiko*]

**tantama** *adv.* {34} fine; well [*RED + tama*]

**tanti** *n.* {24} truck; bus; lorry

**taka** *n.* {19} honor; esteem; respect / *v.* to honor; respect [*ARA iftaḡara*]

**takatlo** *n.* {29} honorable; honored person [*taka + -ko > -tlo*]

**take** *n.* {09} scenery; scene; landscape; view [*HUN tájkép*]

**taki** *n.* {18} coat; jacket; robe; cape [*FIN takki*]

**tako** *v.* {01} be content; satisfied

**taku** *n.* {21} brother; male sibling [*tlaka + anku*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**takue** *v.* {32} demand; request; coerce

**tanka** *n.* {13} eagle; falcon; hawk [*QUE anka*]

**tanko** *n.* {22} group; organization; team [*ZHO táng*]

**tankola** *v.* {07} join a (group) [*tanko + ela > -la*]

**tama** *n.* {19} goodness; properness / *v.* to be good; fine; complete [*ARA tamām*]

**tame** *v.* {17} be fried; pan-fry; sauté [*JPN itameru*]

**tamo** *v.* {19} be aware of; familiar with; know about

**tamoha** *v.* {19} be expert; have experience [*tamo + taha > -ha*]

**tamua** *v.* {19} distinguish; identify; recognize [*SWA tambua*]

**tamya** *v.* {07} copy; duplicate; transcribe [*ta'o + -mya*]

**tamye** *n.* {24} radar (antenna; detector; echo) [*KOR tamjigi*]

**tana** *v.* {20} fight; war; battle; combat

**tanakyo** *n.* {28} dojo; martial arts training academy [*tana + hakyō > -kyō*]

**tanamo** *n.* {28} battlefield; boxing ring; wrestling mat [*tana + -mo*]

**tane** *v.* {19} enjoy; benefit; have the use of

**tani** *n.* {09} gully; ravine; valley; nadir; canyon; gutter [*JPN tani*]

**tano** *v.* {32} describe; depict; portray; description

**tanu** *n.* {23} plate; dish; tray; shallow container

**tanunka** *n.* {04} a large plate or platter (14<sup>2</sup> in / 90.32<sup>2</sup> cm) [*tanu + nkasa > -nka*]

**tanua** *n.* {32} chat; converse; dialogue; talk [*ZHO tōnghuà*]

**tanya** v. {01} damage; break; ruin; destroy; smash, shatter, break into pieces [*SPA dañar*]

**tanye** n. {23} carpet; mat; rug [*ZHO tăn*]

**tasa** v. {07} hunt; seek; look for; search [*ARA fataša*]

**tase** n. {22} consulate; embassy; diplomacy [*ZHO dāshī*]

**tasi** v. {19} be comical; funny; amusing [*AKZ tasihmo*]

**taso** v. {05} be firm; hard; stable and steady; level [*FIN taso*]

**taha** v. {05} be big; large; grand / -ha (or -ka) *aff.* augmentative (AUG) [*ZHO dà*]

**tahaso** n. {13} animal larger than human [*taha + -so*]

**tatse** n. {32} adpositional; preposition; positional word

**tala** v. {06} return; come (back); arrive; approach [*ARA taʔāl*]

**tahe** *adp.* {30} below; beneath; under; downward (LOC) [*ARA taht*]

**tahela** v. {06} descend; get down; go below [*tahe + yala > -la*]

**tahi** n. {21} son; boy [*ta- + -hi*] (*see also: Kinship Terms*)

**tahue** n. {21} nephew [*ta- + -hue*] (*see also: Kinship Terms*)

**tahya** n. {21} grandson [*ta- + -hya*] (*see also: Kinship Terms*)

**tatsa** n. {24} basin; wide-mouthed jar or pot [*ARA tašt*]

**tatsi** v. {06} stand; set up; establish [*JPN tachī*]

**tatso** v. {06} drift about; wander; roam [*ARA tajawwala*]

**tatsu** n. {32} glyph; logogram; ideogram; pictogram; lexigram [*VIE chũ*]

**tatli** n. {24} group; pack; collection; collective / *aff.* **tli-** collective plural (COL) [*BAQ talde*]

**tatlo** v. {07} regain; get back; replace

**tale** v. {32} pronounce; pronunciation; emit sound [*NOR uttale*]

**tali** n. {22} church; shrine; temple [*JPN torii*]

**talo** v. {19} be patient; patience [*NOR tāle*]

**taua** v. {19} anticipate; expect; foresee [*ARA tawaqqa'a*]

**taue** n. {21} male cousin [-ta + -ue] (*see also: Kinship Terms*)

**taya** n. {21} husband; man [-ta + -ya] (*see also: Kinship Terms*)

**taye** *adp.* {30} since; from the end (TEMP)

**ta'o** *num.* {31} two; 2 / **ita'o** half / *aff.* -tao pair of; both (*see: Numbers*)

**te** *adp.* {30} of (belonging to; = GEN); about [*ARC d-/SPA de/ZHO de*]

**tepe** v. {07} conceal; cover; shield; shelter [*TUR tepe*]

**tepo** n. {08} non-spectrum colors [*ARA tayf*]

**tepu** n. {13} scales (of fish) [*ARM t'ep*]

**tepumua** n. {13} animal with the scales (of fish) [*tepu + -mua*]

**tepua** n. {08} spectrum colors [*ARA tayf*]

**tepye** n. {07} beat; knead; pulse [*CZE tep*]

**tenta** n. {24} curtain; partition; screen

**teki** v. {20} be combative; hostile / n. enemy [*JPN tekī*]

**teko** n. {23} bottle; pitcher; vase [*IND teko*]

**tekonka** n. {04} bottle (10.6 fl oz / 0.3 L) [*teko + nkasa > -nka*]

**teku** v. {19} underestimate; underrate; undervalue [ZHO *dīgū*]

**tekue** v. {32} order; call for; request

**tekyo** n. {17} dough; noodle; pasta [KOR *tteok*]

**tenka** v. {07} fix; mend; patch; repair

**teme** v. {07} impress; make an impression

**temu** v. {07} nurture; raise; foster; tend

**tenya** v. {19} be elegant; in good taste; refined [ZHO *diānyǎ*]

**tenyo** v. {19} heaven; paradise [JPN *ten*]

**tese** v. {07} endure; to suffer; hardships [SWA *teseka*]

**tesempa** n. {02} December [ENG *December*]

**tehi** v. {32} edit; retouch; fix up [TUR *değiştirmek*]

**tesue** v. {07} encourage; motivate; support [TUR *teşvik*]

**tetsa** v. {07} implicate; involve [FIN *yhdistää*]

**tetsi** n. {13} fluke; leech; Hirudinea

**tetsu** n. {17} dates (fruit; tree; color); jujube [JPN *dētsu*]

**tetlo** v. {32} mention; bring up a situation

**tela** v. {07} cut up (in pieces); shred; slice; chop [TUR *tıraş*]

**teli** n. {13} ass; donkey; mule [NAV *télii*]

**tele** v. {07} shave; scrape; peel [TUR *tıraş*]

**teua** v. {07} take on; undertake; assume; shoulder [FIN *ottaa vastuulleen*]

**teue** v. {20} reign (be enthroned) [TUR *devir*]

**teya** v. {20} propose; request; suggest / -te aff. precative mood (PREC) [JPN *-te kudasai/kure*]

**teye** n. {32} clause; phrase; sentence [TUR *deyim*]

**teyo** v. {07} call on; find; look for (sb)

**te'e** v. {07} kick; trample; tread on [QUE *hayt'ay*]

**tipa** v. {07} align; fit; be suitable [ARA *ṭayyib*]

**tipe** v. {07} be counterfeit; fake; forge

**tipu** n. {09} bottom; lowest part; seabed [ZHO *dībù*]

**tipua** v. {06} decline; drop; fall [ZHO *dībù*]

**tipuakuhi** n. {09} meteor (falling small planet) [tipua + kaya > -ku + ahi > -hi]

**tinta** v. {07} act; play role of ~ [SWA *tenda*]

**tinto** v. {06} extend; reach; stretch [SPA *tender*]

**tika** n. {14} cane; rattan; vine

**tike** v. {18} tag; label (small inscription) [SPA *etiqueta*]

**tiko** n. {17} clove (Eugenia aromatica)

**tiku** v. {07} extract; withdraw; pick-up [ZHO *tíqǔ*]

**tima** n. {15} blood / v. bleed [ARA *dimā'*]

**timamua** v. {19} be cruel, be bloody [tima + -mua]

**timu** n. {03} east; eastern [MAY *timur*]

**tina** v. {06} bend; fold; twist; be bent [ARA *ṭanā*]

**tinamya** v. {06} make bent; bend; cause to be twisted [tina + mya > -mya]

**tini** v. {09} spiral; whirlpool [ELL *dini*]

**tiniha** n. {09} hurricane [tini + taha > -ha]

**tinua** v. {19} be firm; resolute; strong

**tisi** n. {04} bulk; volume; mass [ZHO *tījī*]

**tihā** v. {31} multiply (math.); multiplication / ti- aff. multi-

**tihe** v. {05} be dense; crowded; viscous [FIN *tiheä*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**titsua** v. {06} swagger; walk with a wide stance

**tila** n. {15} finger; toe / v. indicate; point [*KMR til*]

**tilanka** n. {04} width of a finger ( $\frac{3}{4}$  in / 1.905 cm)  
[*tila + nkasa > -nka*]

**tile** n. {01} circumstances; situation; state; condition  
[*ARM tef*]

**tili** v. {07} stain; sully; tarnish

**tilo** n. {22} railway; track; train [*ZHO tiě̀lù*]

**tiua** v. {32} ramble incoherently; rant [*SPA divagar*]

**tiya** n. {17} bread; make bread [*SPA tortilla*]

**tiyasu** n. {22} bakery; bread shop [*tiya + suku > -su*]

**tiye** n. {20} medal prize; trophy

**tiyo** n. {19} netherworld; hades; infernal [*ZHO diyù*]

**ti'a** n. {32} grammatical aspect

**ti'u** n. {17} fig (*Ficus carica*)

**to** n. {27} manner; method; way / -to *aff.* school of thought; way of doing; method of ~ [*JPN tō*]

**topa** n. {23} bed; couch; mattress [*CIC topa*]

**topanka** n. {04} sleeping mat, or bed (2.15<sup>2</sup> yd / 1.8<sup>2</sup> m)  
[*topa + nkasa > -nka*]

**tope** n. {24} firearm; gun; rifle [*JPN teppō*]

**topi** n. {15} ankle bone; ankle

**topo** n. {23} door; entrance; gate; portal [*JPN tobira*]

**toponyo** n. {24} lock; locking mechanism [*topo + mayo > -nyo*]

**topu** n. {06} jump; bounce; hop [*JPN tobioriru*]

**topue** n. {06} undertow; be dragged down [*ZHO tuībō*]

**topye** n. {13} parasite; drone [*ARA ʔufayl*]

**tompo** n. {20} martial art; military skill

**tonta** n. {09} permafrost; tundra; layer of frozen soil  
[*ENG tundra*]

**tontaso** n. {13} animal that lives on tundra [*tonta + -so*]

**toka** n. {32} tone; manner of speaking; mood [*to + ka(la)*]

**toki** v. {05} convex; protrude; bulge

**toko** v. {19} be devoted; fidelity; loyal; loyalty [*HEB adúk*]

**toku** v. {07} settle (a dispute); resolve; solve

**tokue** v. {07} puncture; pierce; prick; penetrate [*ARA ʔaqaba*]

**tokya** v. {07} inspect; examine; look over/around  
[*FIN tutkia*]

**tokyo** v. {07} be brave; bold; courage

**tonke** v. {06} enter without permission; trespass; invade

**toma** v. {01} deplete; exhaust; use-up; run out [*SWE tōmma*]

**tomi** n. {01} characteristic; distinctive feature; trait

**tomo** v. {07} offer; supply; provide; furnish

**tomu** v. {31} be frugal; thrifty; economical

**tomua** v. {07} hire; rent; charter; lease out; (slave)

**tona** n. {31} tuna; flounder

**tono** n. {19} emote; emotion; feel; sentiment [*FIN tuntea*]

**tonua** n. {32} allophone; allophony [*oto + anu*]

**tonya** v. {07} collapse; disintegrate; crumble [*QUE thuñiy*]

**tonye** v. {07} be automatic; voluntary [*ZHO zidòng*]

**tosa** v. {07} waste; squander; dissipate; splurge



## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- tosi** v. {24} die; dice [*FAR tâs*]
- toso** v. {07} be clumsy; uncoordinated [*SPA patoso*]
- tosu** v. {16} be fragrant; sweet smelling; aromatic; perfume
- tohe** v. {19} always (or routinely) cooperate or agree with
- tohi** n. {17} broccoli; cauliflower
- toho** v. {19} assert; claim; state; declare / -**ho** aff. assertive mood (ASS)
- tohu** n. {17} bean; pea; legume [*JPN tōfu*]
- totsi** v. {31} investment; to invest [*ZHO tóuzī*]
- totso** v. {07} eavesdrop; monitor (secretly)
- totsue** v. {15} feeling after cracking one's back
- totsuya** v. {28} Germany [*GER Deutsch*]
- totla** v. {19} be accurate; be exact; be precise [*POL dokładny*]
- tola** pro. {27} any way; some way [**to + ula**]
- toli** v. {07} entice; tempt; seduce; allure
- tolo** n. {06} path; route; course; passage [**to + lo**]
- toua** v. {20} arbitrate; mediate
- toue** v. {11} smoke; mist; vapor; puff
- toya** n. {19} awareness; conscience; thinking [*FIN taju*]
- to'o** v. {31} to pay; compensate
- ntatasi** v. {07} experience chaotic fits [*RED + ntasi*]
- ntaka** n. {12} energy; fortitude; vigor / v. to be energetic
- ntaku** n. {21} sibling / -**ku** aff. sibling [*nata + anku*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))
- ntane** n. {24} internet; network; web [*ENG internet*]
- ntasa** n. {05} equator; circle around any sphere; round; ring
- ntasi** v. {19} be excited; excite; agitate
- ntaha** n. {21} ancestor; elder [*nata + taha*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))
- ntahi** n. {21} child; offspring / -**hi** aff. child [*nata + ahī*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))
- ntahue** n. {21} sibling's child (nibbling) / -**hue** aff. nibbling [*nata + hue*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))
- ntahya** n. {21} grandchild; descendant; heir; be ~ / -**hya** aff. grandchild [*nata + hya*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))
- ntatsa** v. {32} pick a lock; pry open; enter violently
- ntaua** v. {32} derogatory sense; negative connotation [*FIN alentava*]
- ntaue** n. {21} cousin / -**ue** aff. cousin [*nata + ue*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))
- ntalo** v. {19} deliberate; consider
- ntaya** n. {21} spouse; loved one [*nata + tlaya*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))
- ntaye** v. {15} be overgrown; unkempt (of hair); matted
- nta'i (ntai)** n. {21} baby; infant [*nata + ahī*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))
- ntela** v. {06} sever; cut off; separate
- ntelo** v. {01} interact; interplay; interrelated
- nteyo** v. {32} call sb away from a task/work
- nte'o** num. {31} million; 10<sup>6</sup> / **nte-** {04} mega (1000000) / **inte-** aff. micro (0.000001) (see: [Numbers](#) or [Measurement](#))
- ntimu** n. {17} lemon; citrus
- ntopa** v. {06} break through; make a breakthrough
- ntopi** n. {32} cliché; stereotype; truism [*SPA tópico*]

***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**ntoka** v. {18} button; fasten; knot

**ntome** v. {01} preserve; maintain; conserve

**ntomua** n. {19} trauma; emotional distress [***tono + umua***]

**ntosa** v. {13} butcher, slaughter, massacre [***JPN tosatsu***]

**ntolo** n. {18} locket; medallion; pendant

**KA**

**ka** *part.* {30} interrogative particle (Q) [*JPN ka*]

**kapa** *v.* {01} be adequate; enough; suffice [*ARA kāfin*]

**kapi** *v.* {19} be ugly; repulsive; not nice [*ARA qabīh*]

**kapo** *n.* {01} relationship; connection; involvement [*HUN kapocs*]

**kapu** *n.* {23} basket; box; bucket; container [*SWA kikapu*]

**kapua** *n.* {23} barrel; cask; tun [*SWA kikapu*]

**kapuanka** *n.* {04} barrel (21 gal / 94.6 L) [*kapua + nkasa > -nka*]

**kapya** *v.* {07} receive; accept; collect [*HUN kap*]

**kapye** *n.* {32} card (small stiff paper) [*ZHO kǎpiàn*]

**kapyo** *n.* {13} gull; seagull

**kampa** *intj.* {30} cheers!; a toast [*ZHO gānbēi*]

**kampo** *v.* {15} catch (common) cold; have a mild illness

**kata** *n.* {01} essence; nature; universe; collective consciousness

**kate** *n.* {32} calligraphy; handwriting; penmanship [*ARA kaʔtʔ*]

**katemya** *v.* {32} to write in calligraphy [*kate + muya > -mya*]

**kati** *v.* {02} be ancient; old; paleo-; classic

**kato** *n.* {22} two (or more) story building

**kanta** *v.* {19} be generous; magnanimous

**kanti** *v.* {07} deceive; cheat; swindle

**kanto** *v.* {19} mourn; grieve; lament [*KHM kan tuk*]

**kanka** *n.* {17} corn; maize

**kankano** *n.* {30} sweetie; lovey [*RED + kano*]

**kanke** *n.* {06} be rigid; inflexible; hard; stiff

**kanki** *n.* {15} flu; influenza

**kanko** *v.* {32} print; publish; publication; periodical

**kankuali** *v.* {33} cultivate; farm [*RED + kualī*]

**kam** *pro.* {27} they (3pl) / **ekam** them (P.3pl) / **kami** themselves (3pl.REFL) / **kamyo** their(s) (3pl.GEN) [*ARA hum*] (see: [Pronouns](#))

**kama** *n.* {22} city; town; village / **-ku** *aff.* municipality of ~; town of ~

**kamaha** *n.* {22} city; metropolis [*kama + taha > -ha*]

**kamahi** *n.* {22} village; hamlet [*kama + ahi > -hi*]

**kame** *v.* {19} be artless; innocent; naïve

**kamo** *v.* {07} entail; lead to; result in

**kamu** *n.* {32} dictionary; encyclopedia; lexicon [*ARA qāmūs*]

**kamue** *n.* {22} general; commander; military leader [*kana + mue'o*]

**kamya** *v.* {07} stun; shock; bewilder [*KOR kkamjjak*]

**kana** *v.* {20} lead; leading; leadership; leader / **-kan** *aff.* chief of; leader of [*MON qayan*]

**kanata** *n.* {28} Canada [*ENG Canada*]

**kanata** *n.* {29} king; chief [*kana + tlaka > -ta*]

**kanna** *n.* {29} queen; chiefess [*kana + naka > -na*]

**kane** *v.* {32} dispel; refute; repudiate

**kani** *v.* {17} sausage

**kano** *intj.* {30} my dear; my darling

**kanu** *n.* {25} stringed instrument; play ~ [*TUR kanun*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- kanue** *n.* {25} canvas (sail; painting surface)
- kanyo** *v.* {32} question; ask; raise a question [**ka** + **mayo** > **-nyo**]
- kasa** *n.* {14} bamboo; parasol; umbrella [**JPN kasa**]
- kase** *n.* {32} announce; report; newspaper; to pass
- kasi** *n.* {15} infection; infect; influence
- kasu** *n.* {31} lend; loan; borrow
- kaha** *n.* {23} paper; document; letter; page; site
- kaho** *n.* {15} operculum; a covering flap (of skin)
- kahu** *n.* {23} furniture; household items; paraphernalia
- kahue** *n.* {19} mirage; shadow
- kahyo** *n.* {23} porcelain; ceramic
- katsa** *n.* {23} glass; windshield; window
- katse** *v.* {32} assume; subjunctive; assumptive; presume; suppose
- katsi** *n.* {19} dignity; sanctity; worth
- katso** *n.* {17} meal; meal time / **katsoha** feast; buffet; large meal
- katsu** *n.* {19} be modest; self-effacing; modest remarks
- katsua** *n.* {06} slip; slide; slippery; polished
- katsue** *n.* {29} owner; master; host
- katla** *v.* {24} catapult; launch; eject (from a plane); shoot
- katlo** *v.* {07} take risk; hazard; venture [**ARA kaṭar**]
- kaua** *n.* {17} coffee / *v.* to drink ~ [**ARA qahwa**]
- kauaso** *n.* {17} coffee cup [**kaua** + **uaso**]
- kaue** *n.* {15} chin; jaw (look at sb)
- kala** *n.* {32} language; speech / *v.* talk; say; speak / **-tla** *aff.* ~ type of speaking or language [**ARA kallama**]
- kale** *v.* {07} investigate; scout; explore
- kali** *v.* {05} slant; slope; incline; oblique; lean
- kalo** *v.* {01} substitute for; replace; supersede
- kaya** *n.* {09} earth; planet; world / **-ku** *aff.* ~ planet/world of ~
- kaye** *adp.* {30} until; up to; as far as (TEMP)
- kayo** *v.* {07} lose; lost; loss; misplace
- ka'a** *n.* {13} crab; to walk sideways; crab-wise
- ka'e** *adp.* {30} to; towards; at (dative; directional DAT)
- ka'ela** *v.* {06} go toward; move in the direction of [**ka'e** + **yala** > **-la**]
- ka'o** *num.* {31} seven; 7 (see: [Numbers](#))
- ka'u** *v.* {06} sit cross-legged; sit w/o back support
- ke** *part.* {30} topic particle; comparative particle; relative clause marker; "that..."; nominalizer [**ZHO gè**]
- kepyo** *n.* {31} ticket; ballot; bank note
- kempo** *n.* {22} constitution; law; statute [**JPN kenpō**]
- keta** *v.* {07} behave; conduct oneself
- keti** *v.* {19} compose; think up
- keto** *v.* {06} migrate; migration; mobile; portable
- kenta** *n.* {22} capital city for a seat of government [**TUR başkent**]
- kenko** *v.* {19} humble; humility; modesty [**JPN kenkyo na**]
- kema** *v.* {20} work; labor; task; job
- kemeta** *n.* {28} Egypt [**EGY kmt**]
- kemi** *v.* {32} passive; inactive [**JPN ukemi**]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**kemu** v. {01} experience; undergo

**kena** n. {05} circle; be circular; spherical

**kenaku** n. {09} Saturn (ring/circle planet)

**kenaya** n. {32} abugida or alphasyllabary based on circles [**kena** + **moya** > **-ya**]

**kenua** n. {18} denim; jeans [**ITA Genoa**]

**kenyelo** n. {20} homework; extra credit; tutoring session [**keye** + **nyelo**]

**kesa** n. {31} keep score; tally; calculate; compute

**kese** v. {20} be obscene; coarse; vulgar

**keso** n. {05} image; form; figure; visualization

**keha** n. {15} body (human); health; anatomy

**kehe** n. {13} shark

**kehi** v. {15} hiccup; belch; burp

**keho** v. {07} alarm; alert; warning signal

**kehu** v. {17} tasty; savory; yummy

**ketsa** v. {19} doubt; suspect / **-ke** aff. doubt; suspicion (dubitative DUB)

**ketsahu** v. {19} dismiss, reject, repudiate [**ketsa** + **kyohu** > **-hu**]

**ketsi** v. {19} rough; coarse (in texture)

**ketsu** v. {20} unruly; rude

**ketsua** n. {19} resolution; decision; statement of intent

**ketla** n. {08} red [**ENG kettle**]

**ketle** n. {24} chain; linked

**keua** v. {06} abandon; discard; spurn; forsake [**JPN akewatasu**]

**keue** v. {02} be permanent; constant; fixed

**kele** n. {24} shackles; fetters; manacle [**TUR kelepçe**]

**keli** v. {19} pity; pitiable; pitiful [**ZHO kělián**]

**kelo** v. {15} castrate; a castrate; neuter

**keya** n. {04} gram (unit of mass) (ounce; pound; ton)

**keye** n. {20} course; class; lesson

**keyo** n. {32} description; qualification; adjective

**ke'e** part. {30} so; such; such a degree

**ki** n. {27} self; identity or personality; one's own being or essence / **-i** / **-ki** aff. reflexive (REFL); self (essence)

**kipa** n. {15} gums; inner mouth

**kipe** n. {19} favor; favorite; darling [**SWA kipenzi**]

**kipo** v. {19} aspire; hope; wish

**kipu** n. {19} mood; mental state (of mind) [**KOR gibun**]

**kipue** n. {15} palate; roof of the mouth [**kipa** + **huepu** >> **kipue**]

**kimputa** n. {32} velar sound; sound articulated at the soft palate [**kipa** + **muta** > **kimputa**]

**kita** n. {03} north; northern [**JPN kita**]

**kiti** v. {06} accelerate; expedite; speed-up [**FIN kiihdyttää**]

**kito** v. {01} subsist; survive

**kinta** v. {06} be rampant; run wild; spree

**kinte** v. {05} be inverted; swapped; upside-down

**kinti** n. {13} squirrel

**kinto** n. {24} spanner; lever (on a machine); wrench

**kinkitso** v. {19} be frantic; unnerved [**RED + nkitso**]

**kinkiyo** adv. {34} quickly; rapidly [**RED + kiyo**]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**kima** *part.* {30} at the minimum; at the very least

**kimu** *n.* {19} duty; responsibility; obligation

**kimyo** *v.* {19} be strange; odd; weird; unusual

**kina** *n.* {19} mammal (~four-legged animal)

**kine** *n.* {15} dry mucus, booger

**kinu** *n.* {11} lapis lazuli; azure (gem; color; stone)  
[UGA *iqnu*]

**kinua** *n.* {11} metal working or casting of some kind

**kinya** *n.* {08} silver; coins

**kinyahi** *n.* {11} platinum; little silver [*kinya + ahi > -hi*]

**kinyo** *v.* {07} intervene; get involved

**kisa** *v.* {07} tear; split; separate; rip

**kisi** *v.* {32} deny; disclaim; disavow

**kiso** *n.* {01} base; foundation; root; radical (chemistry)

**kisua** *n.* {14} root of plant

**kisue** *n.* {17} soda/carbonated water

**kiha** *v.* {04} be high; tall; above average; long

**kiho** *part.* {30} as things allow; opportune/ity moment

**kihu** *n.* {10} weather; climate; atmosphere; situation

**kihua** *v.* {10} be clear; fine (weather)

**kihya** *n.* {01} root; source; origin

**kihyo** *n.* {31} business; trade; commerce

**kitsa** *v.* {08} be dark; darkly; darkness

**kitse** *v.* {32} graffiti; scrawl; scribble

**kitsi** *n.* {11} texture; grain (of wood)

**kitla** *v.* {01} create; invent; make-up

**kitlako** *n.* {29} craftsman; inventor [*kitla + -ko*]

**kiue** *v.* {16} stink; odor; pungent aroma; be smelly

**kili** *n.* {16} giraffe

**kiya** *v.* {19} self-awareness; be self aware

**kiyo** *n.* {06} be fast; rapid; quick; velocity / *-kyo* *aff.* ~ quickly; rapidly

**kiyo** *n.* {06} speed-up; hurry [*kiyo + ela > -la*]

**ki'i** *n.* {13} screech; shriek; chirp or peep (onom)

**ko** *n.* {27} individual; person / *-ko / -tlo* *aff.* agentive (AG); one who ~ (does/is)

**kopa** *n.* {17} mushroom (fruiting body of a fungus); sponge [*HUN gomba*]

**kope** *v.* {17} baste (cooking); grease; oil; petroleum

**kopi** *n.* {22} bridge; crosspiece

**kopo** *n.* {17} fermentation; yeast

**kopu** *v.* {07} knock on a door; rap on something

**kompa** *n.* {14} mold (mould); mildew; fungus [*KOR gompang'i*]

**kompo** *n.* {14} seaweed

**kota** *n.* {01} detail; particular information; molecule

**kote** *v.* {25} divulge; leak out

**koto** *v.* {25} play a rhythm/drum / *n.* drum beat; rhythm; tempo

**konte** *v.* {32} convey; distribute; send; allocate [*FIN kanta*]

**konto** *n.* {09} flow (the movement of liquid); current

**konka** *v.* {21} born out of wedlock; be illegitimate (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**konke** *n.* {32} blank space on form; space between words

**konko'a** *adv.* {34} quietly; silently [*RED + kyo'a*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**koma** v. {07} conceal; hide away (lurk); stalk

**komi** v. {15} be allergic; allergy

**komo** n. {33} barn; stall; stable; shed; corral

**komu** v. {20} advertise; a commercial; advertisement

**kona** n. {18} dress; skirt

**kone** v. {19} awe; intimidate

**koni** n. {13} skunk; polecats (slang: urinate; odor of urine) [*CIC koni*]

**kono** n. {08} gray; stone; rock; ash

**konoheua** n. {09} comet (sky-stone) {*kono + heua*}

**konotla** n. {32} stone word; noun; verb; number [*kono + kala > -tla*]

**konu** v. {06} aspiration; ambition; to volunteer [*TUR gönüllü*]

**konya** v. {15} dregs; draff; pickled in wine; rotten; messy; ruined

**kosa** v. {24} cut down; mow; eliminate; scythe; sickle

**kosi** v. {20} be formal; be official; be ceremonial

**koso** v. {32} assure; guarantee

**koha** v. {19} be wistful; nostalgic; homesick / n. wistfulness; nostalgia [*FIN kaiho*]

**kohe** n. {09} plateau; bluff; mesa

**koho** v. {06} float; drift; be buoyant

**kohu** n. {10} fog; mist; vapor; steam

**kohue** n. {19} regret; repent; feel remorse

**kohya** v. {15} castrate; fig. emasculate; neuter

**kotsa** n. {20} spiteful/damned person (male or female)... "bitch" [*ko + tsaya > -tsa*]

**kotse** n. {22} factory; plant; workshop

**kotsi** n. {19} evidence; proof; prove

**kotso** n. {23} earthenware; ceramic

**kotsu** n. {15} clavicle; collarbone

**kotle** n. {14} pine; fir tree

**kotlo** n. {17} boiler; pan; pot

**koua** n. {22} republic; representative government

**koli** n. {13} extremity; tag along; tail

**kolo** v. {05} notch; groove; indentation; hole; concave

**koya** v. {20} apologize; remorse; sorry

**koye** v. {07} be deliberate; on purpose

**koyo** part. {30} whose; of who [*ko + yoha*]

**ku** conj. {30} and; also; too; as well (clause level)

**kupa** v. {12} die; death; (be) dead

**kupe** n. {13} arthropod; tick

**kupi** n. {15} nipple; teat (on baby's bottle)

**kupu** n. {13} butterfly; moth

**kupusu** n. {09} earthquake [*kaya > ku- + pusu*]

**kupue** v. {05} curve; curved line; indirect; in a roundabout way

**kupye** v. {31} be excessive; too many/much; exceed / -*pye* aff. too much ~

**kumpu** n. {31} rational number

**kuta** n. {23} fence; wall

**kutanka** n. {09} Uranus (eagle planet) [*kaya > ku- + tanka*]

**kute** v. {13} bite; sting (of insect)

**kuti** v. {07} thump; bang; pound

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**kutikue** *v.* {07} be thunderous; cacophonous [*kuti* + *-kue*]

**kuto** *v.* {31} mathematics; mathematical; math [*uku* + *-to*]

**kunta** *n.* {22} army; military force

**kuntahe** *n.* {09} moon set [*kunye* + *tahe*]

**kuntauela** *n.* {20} navy; naval force [*kunta* + *uela*]

**kunke** *n.* {31} negative number [*uku* + *-nke*]

**kuma** *n.* {13} bear; ursine [*JPN kuma*]

**kumata** *n.* {13} boar [*kuma* + *tlaka* > *-ta*]

**kumana** *n.* {13} sow [*kuma* + *naka* > *-na*]

**kume** *v.* {07} cancel; repeal; undo / *-me* *aff.* undo ~; reversative [REV]

**kumu** *v.* {07} include; inclusion / *-mua* *aff.* comitative; instrumental (COM)

**kuna** *n.* {15} excrement; dung; manure; feces; shit / *v.* excrete; expel; defecate [*WBP kuna*]

**kuni** *v.* {19} lucid dream [*FIN selkouni*]

**kunya** *v.* {01} arise; come into being; form; appear

**kunye** *n.* {09} moon; lunar; satellite

**kunuaya** *n.* {09} moon rise [*kunye* + *uaya*]

**kusa** *n.* {13} bird; avian (that flies)

**kusu** *v.* {06} push (away); press; shove; squeeze

**kusunyo** *v.* {24} clasp; brooch; fibula [*kusu* + *mayo* > *-nyo*]

**kuha** *v.* {17} cook; prepare food

**kuhakyo** *n.* {28} culinary-school; chef's academy [*kuha* + *hakyo* > *-kyo*]

**kuhasa** *n.* {23} kitchen; room for food preparation [*kuha* + *sala* > *-sa*]

**kuhi** *v.* {06} hold; grasp; clench (one's fist)

**kuhu** *v.* {32} object; differ; challenge; protest

**kuhua** *v.* {20} meet; meeting

**kuhya** *n.* {31} decimal; fraction

**kutsa** *n.* {23} spoon; ladle

**kutsanka** *n.* {04} spoonful (0.363 fl oz / 2.1 tsp / 10.35 ml) [*kutsa* + *nkasa* > *-nka*]

**kutsaha** *n.* {04} large spoon (0.52 fl oz / 3 tsp / 15 ml) [*kutsa* + *taha* > *-ha*]

**kutsi** *n.* {13} prawn; shrimp

**kutsu** *n.* {17} meat; flesh / *-tsu* *aff.* ~ type of meat [*FAR gušt*]

**kutsunka** *n.* {04} cut of flesh (1.3 lb / 0.59 kg) [*kutsu* + *nkasa* > *-nka*]

**kutsunai** *n.* {13} animal that eats meat; flesh; carnivore [*kutsu* + *ina* > *-nai*]

**kutsua** *v.* {20} invite; invitation [*FIN kutsua*]

**kutla** *v.* {05} be lumpy; rock pile; uneven

**kutle** *n.* {11} niter; saltpeter; potassium nitrate

**kuua** *n.* {22} district; region; ward

**kula** *v.* {02} take up time; spend time [*JPN kurasu*]

**kule** *n.* {22} keep; tower

**kulempula** *n.* {22} lighthouse; shore beacon [*kule* + *mpula*]

**kuli** *n.* {19} soul; spirit; vigor

**kuya** *v.* {08} be green; foliage; verdant [*SWA kijani*]

**kuye** *v.* {06} grab; catch; arrest; snatch; scratch

**kuyo** *v.* {01} intrinsic to sth; inherent; native; essential; innate [*ZHO gùyǒu*]

**ku'a** *v.* {20} to subdue; to overthrow

**ku'u** *n.* {33} cereal; grain



## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**ku'unka** *n.* {04} for weighing harvest (14 lb / 6.53 kg)  
[*ku'u + nkasa > -nka*]

**kua** *pro.* {27} everything; every; all (INCL) / *aff.* each; all of; distributive [*ARA kul*]

**kuampo** *v.* {19} egotistical; arrogant; brassy

**kuate** *n.* {22} double; twin (identical/fraternal)

**kuanta** *v.* {03} lenient; spacious; wide

**kuanto** *n.* {17} cherry (tree; wood)

**kuanka** *v.* {09} irrigate; wash with water

**kuami** *n.* {13} eel; water snake

**kuana** *n.* {17} peach (fruit; tree; color)

**kuanu** *n.* {14} bush; woody plant; shrub

**kuasi** *n.* {11} ore; mine; mineral

**kuasu** *v.* {19} arbitrary; subjective [*ZHO zhǔguān*]

**kuaha** *v.* {19} study; science; be scientific / *-ua aff.* science of ~; -ology

**kuatse** *n.* {13} opossum

**kuatla** *n.* {13} reptile; snake

**kuatlatloha > kuatloha** *n.* {13} grass snake [*kuatla + tloha*]

**kuale** *v.* {19} be relevant; related to an event or subject [*KOR gwallyeondoeda*]

**kualemue** *v.* {19} be irrelevant; to be superfluous [*KOR gwallyeondoeda + -mue*]

**kuali** *v.* {07} drill; bore; dig into

**kualinua** *v.* {33} cultivate; farm [*kuali + -nua*]

**kualo** *v.* {20} beat with the fist; cudgel; hammer / *n.* hammer; cudgel [*CHR ganvqualoa*]

**kuaya** *v.* {32} praise; applaud; cheer [*ZHO kuājiǎng*]

**kie (akue)** *part.* {30} like; similar to (used for comparison of similarity only)

**kuempa** *v.* {06} escape; run away; flee [*SWA kwepa*]

**kueta** *n.* {02} spring; vernal

**kueti** *v.* {22} accuse; charge; indict

**kuena** *n.* {33} staple food; essential crop [*kuyo + ina*]

**kuenu** *v.* {07} pinch; clutch; wring

**kuetsa** *n.* {17} cigarette; cigar; rolled tobacco

**kuetso** *v.* {06} stroll; amble; walk leisurely

**kuetsu** *v.* {19} be precious; valuable; rare

**kuetla** *v.* {33} thresh; flail; thrash

**kuela** *v.* {19} excel; surpass; exceed

**kueli** *n.* {22} rights; legal entitlement

**kuelo** *n.* {09} gorge; strait; ravine; isthmus

**kya** *part.* {30} imperative (IMP) / *-kya aff.* cohortative (HORT)

**kyapo** *n.* {13} arachnid; spider

**kyanki** *v.* {07} refrain; abstain; avert

**kyanko** *n.* {11} kohl; grey mineral; eye liner/makeup; stibnite; antimony

**kyasu** *v.* {20} confer; grant; bestow

**kyaho** *v.* {19} practice; train; drill

**kyatlo** *n.* {22} commander; officer in charge

**kyali** *n.* {24} spear; lance; pike / *v.* use a ~ [*JPN yari*]

**kyalo** *n.* {18} gem; jewel; precious stone; glitter

**kyalokai** *n.* {08} ruby (gem; color)

**kyaua** *v.* {19} be belligerent

**kye** *part.* {30} indirect speech particle [*kala + aye*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- kyepe** v. {03} be diagonal; sharp turn; zigzag
- kyeha** v. {20} get along well; compatible
- kyehu** v. {06} leisure; take a break
- kyetsa** n. {17} mustard; wasabi
- kyela** n. {23} wreath; garland
- kyele** n. {15} bang (hair); fashionable; mane; crest
- kye'u** n. {13} fish gills
- kye'o** num. {31} hundred thousand;  $10^5$  (see: [Numbers](#))
- kyo** part. {30} hurry up! Quickly! [*kiyo*]
- kyopa** n. {24} match; tool to start a fire
- kyopo** v. {19} be afraid; fear; frighten
- kyompi** n. {11} fine powder; dust
- kyota** v. {19} be crazy; deranged; insane; demented
- kyonko** n. {17} flavoring; seasoning; spice
- kyoma** n. {09} barren place; desert
- kyomaso** n. {13} desert dwelling type [*kyoma + -so*]
- kyomi** v. {19} interest; interested; be interesting
- kyono** n. {07} comforting habit or ritual
- kyosa** v. {15} sex; copulation; fornicate
- kyoso** v. {07} compete; competition; match
- kyosu** v. {07} raid; carry out a raid; invade
- kyohi** v. {32} refuse; decline; reject
- kyohu** v. {07} be drastic; extreme; aggressive / -hu aff. aggressive, extreme, or intensive [EXT]
- kyohua** v. {07} exchange; swap; trade; transpose [*KOR gyohwan*]
- kyotlo** n. {13} coyote
- kyoli** n. {04} spacing; distance; interval; length
- kyo'a** v. {07} be quiet; silence; soundless
- nka** part. {30} emphatic negative
- nkapa** n. {17} alcohol; ale; beer; lager; liquor [*WBP ngapa*]
- nkapi** n. {15} kiss / v. kiss, touch with lips [*CEB ngabil*]
- nkampo** v. {06} segment into equal pieces
- nkata** v. {32} agree; consent; approve
- nkati** v. {13} groom; preen
- nkatila** n. {04} length of a finger (3 ½ in / 8.89 cm) [*nkasa > nka- + tila*]
- nkanaua** n. {04} rope used for measuring length, distance, or width [*nkasa > nka- + naua*]
- nkanu** v. {04} be short (in height and from end edge)
- nkasa** v. {04} measure; measurement / (-)nka(-) aff. measurement of ~
- nkasampa** n. {04} small plot (.34<sup>2</sup> ac / 0.138<sup>2</sup> ha) [*nkasa > nka- + sampa*]
- nkasu** v. {06} intrude; to charge in; to gate-crash
- nkahi** n. {13} mollusks; crustaceans; shellfish; lobster
- nkaho** n. {14} culm; stem; stalk [*MRI kākaho*]
- nkatsa** v. {09} move liquid or gas; pump; reciprocating motion [*RUS nakáčivat'*]
- nkatsayo** n. {04} wagon load (1.4 ton / 2800 lb / 1270 kg) [*nkasa > nka- + tsayo*]
- nkatsi** n. {24} wedge; peg; post; stake
- nkatso** n. {22} spy; secret agent
- nkatsunku** n. {04} jar (0.3 gal / 1.3 L) [*nkasa > nka- + tsunku*]
- nkatile** n. {04} 1000 paces (½ mi / 792 m) [*nkasa > nka- + tle'o > -tle*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**nkalo** *n.* {32} pronoun; word used instead of another

**nkayala** *n.* {04} length of a pace, step (2.6 ft / 0.792 m) [*nkasa* > *nka-* + *yala*]

**nkayempa** *n.* {04} a small table (21.17<sup>2</sup> in / 136.58<sup>2</sup> cm) [*nkasa* > *nka-* + *yempa*]

**nkayo** *n.* {02} week (7 days)

**nkayoma** *n.* {04} one day's walk (23 mi / 37.01 km) [*nkasa* > *nka-* + *yoma*]

**nka'e** *adp.* {30} in spite of; regardless of

**nke** *part.* {27} no; not / *-nke/-k aff.* negative; not

**nkepa** *n.* {06} charge (military term); sudden attack

**nketa** *n.* {08} turquoise; tophus (gem; color)

**nkeni** *n.* {23} visit; be guest; patronize

**nkela** *part.* {30} whether (or not); if; is or isn't

**nkeli** *v.* {17} cassia or cinnamon

**nkelo** *v.* {06} block; hinder; obstruct; thwart; prevent; stunted

**nkina** *v.* {05} steep incline; water chute; sluice

**nkiha** *v.* {19} judge; discriminate; discern

**nkihua** *v.* {02} be lengthy; be long (duration)

**nkitso** *v.* {19} be stressed; be tense; be nervous

**nkila** *v.* {07} blink; glance; appear in a flash; reveal more

**nkusu** *v.* {09} eclipse; sink [*ARA kasafa*]

**nkilo** *v.* {26} be bright; clear; resonant; distinct

**nkiye** *n.* {17} vegetable; non-sweet edible plant

**nkopa** *v.* {19} delusion; paranoia; deluded

**nkompá** *v.* {07} exercise; sports; athletics

**nkota** *n.* {14} maple; sycamore

**nkoma** *v.* {06} raise; hoist; rise

**nkomo** *n.* {22} storehouse; warehouse; depot [*noko* + *-mo*]

**nkosa** *n.* {02} late summer (serotinal)

**nkoha** *v.* {06} shake (a part of one's body); shrug (shoulders)

**nkohe** *n.* {11} fossil resin; gem; color

**nkotsi** *v.* {06} march; parade; demonstration [*JPN kōshin suru*]

**nkotso** *n.* {07} persistence; perseverance / *v.* persist; persevere; stick to something [*KOR gojip*]

**nkola** *v.* {07} choose; decide; select

**nkolo** *n.* {04} are (unit of area) (acre)

**nkoyasua** *n.* {04} sheep's skin (piece) (0.132 oz / 3.75 g) [*nkoyo* + *asua*]

**nkoyo** *n.* {13} lamb; sheep

**nkuta** *n.* {13} cage; coop; pen

**nkumu** *v.* {13} be a burden; cumbersome; difficult

**nkusa** *v.* {15} sneeze; act of sneezing

**nkula** *n.* {14} rose (flower; shrub); thorny bush [*TUR gül*]

**MA**

**ma** *conj.* {30} and; also; too; as well

**mampu** *n.* {23} duct; pipe; straw; tube

**mata** *v.* {20} kill; murder [*SPA matar*]

**mate** *v.* {19} be distressed; grieved; uneasy

**mato** *v.* {07} touch; contact; access; feel

**manta** *n.* {32} logic; principle / *v.* think logically; use logic [*ARA mantiq*]

**manti** *n.* {32} facial tissue; napkin; paper towel; handkerchief [*ARA mandīl*]

**maka** *n.* {25} music; tune / *v.* play ~

**makatlo** *n.* {29} musician; instrumentalist; composer [*maka + -ko > -tlo*]

**mako** *v.* {09} absorb; assimilate; ingest [*FIN omaksua*]

**maku** *v.* {15} rest; sleep

**makumu** *v.* {15} fall asleep; drift off [*maku + mula > -mu*]

**makusa** *n.* {23} bedroom; sleep-room [*maku + sala > -sa*]

**makua** *v.* {18} iron; press; smooth out [*ARA mikwāh*]

**makue** *n.* {22} initiation ceremony; rite of passage

**makya** *v.* {07} meddle; interfere; tamper (with); mess [*TGL makialam*]

**manka** *v.* {10} chill; be cold; cool

**manki** *v.* {11} tungsten; wolfram (chemistry)

**mamyalo** *adv.* {08} brownish(ly) [*RED + malo*]

**mana** *n.* {06} force; power; strength / *v.* be strong; powerful

**mane** *v.* {22} prohibit; forbid; ban

**mano** *n.* {13} chicken; fowl; poultry [*TGL manok*]

**manoha** *n.* {13} turkey (big chicken) [*mano + taha > -ha*]

**manye** *v.* {07} manage; handle; run; deal with [*SPA manejar*]

**manyo** *v.* {04} size; height; stature [*SPA maño*]

**manyokue** *n.* {13} similar to human in size [*manyo + -kue*]

**manyoso** *n.* {13} type based on size [*manyo + -so*]

**masa** *n.* {13} deer; elk; moose [*NAH mazatl*]

**masata** *n.* {13} stag; male deer [*masa + tlaka > -ta*]

**masana** *n.* {13} doe; female deer [*masa + naka > -na*]

**mase** *n.* {06} dance; move music; flicker (flame)

**masi** *n.* {23} door/window frame

**masu** *n.* {09} countryside; areas outside the city

**masua** *n.* {18} pipe (smoking utensil)

**masue** *v.* {06} be nimble; agile; lithe; graceful

**maha** *n.* {31} add; more (than); increase [*compare ma*]

**mahe** *adv.* {30} between; among (intransitive INTR)

**mahi** *n.* {24} needle (for sewing); thorn [*ARA miqyať*]

**mahya** *v.* {07} use both hands [*mahe + yato >> mahya*]

**matsa** *n.* {32} nonsense; ridiculous talk; gibberish

**matse** *v.* {07} blend; mix; various; stir; merge [*JPN mazeru*]

**matsi** *v.* {19} perception; perceive; perceptive

**matso** *v.* {32} brushstroke; pen mark [*RUS mazók*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- matsu** *v.* {07} victory; success; win; triumph
- matsua** *v.* {17} be flavored; smell; hint of; taste
- matla** *n.* {17} broth; casserole; soup; stew
- matle** *n.* {22} statue; sculpture; carve
- maua** *v.* {14} flower; plant; bloom; sprout / *-hua* *aff.*  
~ type of flower [ZHO huā]
- mauanai (huanai)** *n.* {13} animal that eats plants;  
herbs; herbivore [*maua + ina > -nai*]
- maue** *adp.* {30} as soon as; when (TEMP)
- mala** *v.* {19} bad; be unfavorable; unpleasant / *-mpo*  
*aff.* marks a dispreferred version of ~ [*SPA mala/o*]
- male** *v.* {07} to display; to exhibit
- mali** *v.* {01} be fictitious; be theoretical; be virtual
- malo** *n.* {08} brown [*SPA marrón*]
- maya** *n.* {09} water; fluid / *v.* be wet; moist [*ARA*  
*màyya*]
- mayamo** *n.* {13} aquatic animal (water place) [*maya*  
*+ -mo*]
- mayatla** *n.* {32} water word; adposition; particle  
[*maya + kala > -tla*]
- maye** *adp.* {30} before (TEMP)
- mayo** *v.* {24} apparatus; device; equipment; tool  
(INSTR) / *-nyo* *aff.* ~ type of tool
- ma'atsu** *n.* {02} March
- ma'ayo** *n.* {02} May
- ma'e** *adp.* {30} before; in front (of) (LOC) [*JPN mae*]
- ma'ela** *v.* {06} precede others; in advance [*ma'e +*  
*yala > -la*]
- ma'o** *num.* {31} four; 4 / *ima'o* a quarter/fourth (*see:*  
[Numbers](#))
- ma'u** *v.* {17} be spicy hot (taste); fig. biting (criticism)
- meta** *n.* {04} meter (unit of length) (inch; foot; yard)
- mete** *v.* {19} be ambiguous; unclear; vague
- meka** *v.* {19} be holy; sacred
- menka** *n.* {18} cotton; flax [*JPN menka*]
- memuela** *n.* {17} raspberries scattered around / a  
bunch of raspberries [*RED + muela*]
- mesa** *n.* {01} example; precedent; model; for  
instance
- mesi** *v.* {07} be superstitious / *n.* superstition;  
suspicion [*JPN meishin*]
- mesika** *n.* {28} Mexico [*NAH mexihcah*]
- meha** *v.* {07} hit; slap; strike; spank
- mehu** *v.* {24} vacuum
- metse** *n.* {13} cricket; grasshopper; locust
- metsi** *v.* {07} adopt; switch over to; replace [*HEB*  
*'iméts*]
- metsu** *v.* {15} to open the eyes (wide)
- metla** *n.* {25} flute; sound of wind; whistle; play ~
- metle** *n.* {15} knuckle; joint
- meua** *v.* {07} accomplish; achieve; finish; succeed
- mela** *v.* {07} continue; endure; last
- meli** *v.* {06} kowtow; prostrate; bow
- meya** *n.* {32} refined language; poetic genre
- me'a** *v.* {30} be neat; even; level; identical;  
simultaneous
- mi** *n.* {31} few; small amount; handful / *-mi* *aff.* few;  
small; paucal plural (PAU)
- mita** *n.* {13} canine; dog [*BLA imitáá*]
- mitahi** *n.* {13} puppy; young dog [*mita + ahi > -hi*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**mito** v. {32} confess; admit; come clean

**minta** n. {11} sample; specimen

**minte** n. {25} keepsake; souvenir; memorabilia

**mika** n. {24} clippers; scissors; shears

**mina** n. {03} south; southern [*JPN minami*]

**misa** n. {22} highway; road; street

**misu** n. {11} copper

**misusi** n. {08} copper acetate; blue-green patina  
[*misu + sahi > -si*]

**mitse** v. {01} disappear; vanish

**mitsu** v. {15} stare at; fix attention on sth [*JPN mitsumeru*]

**mitla** n. {24} arrow; dart

**mitli** n. {18} suit; tunic; tuxedo

**mila** n. {32} word; language component; morpheme

**milo** n. {11} bubble; foam; suds

**miya** n. {09} core; pit; stone; dig out the center

**miyo** n. {22} hair salon; hair dresser's shop [*KOR miyong'won*]

**mo** n. {27} place; location (where) / **-mo** *aff.* marks place where sth happens, is made, or typically resides / **mok** nowhere / **mokua** everywhere

**mota** v. {19} recall; bring mind; reminisce

**moto** v. {19} remember; memory

**monto** n. {15} trunk; torso

**moka** n. {17} flour; wheat; be white-faced

**moko** n. {13} lizard (reptile w/ legs)

**mokomunta** n. {13} chameleon (lizard-change)  
[*moko + munta*]

**moku** n. {06} pillow; rest one's head

**monka** v. {29} be expert; adept; experienced; a professional

**momoliko** n. {29} country bumpkin; hick; yokel; rube  
[*RED + moli + -ko*]

**mona** v. {01} be safe; secure; safety; security

**mono** v. {08} blonde; fair

**mosa** v. {07} adventure; foray; take risks

**mosi** n. {11} whetstone; millstone; hammerstone; grindstone [*ZHO mó*]

**moso** n. {29} steward (of a household), head servant  
[*SPA mozo*]

**moha** v. {28} be far; distant; remote

**mohe** v. {07} install; place; put

**mohi** v. {19} discredit; smear sb's name; bring shame upon [*ZHO möhēi*]

**motsa** n. {17} banana; plantain

**motsi** n. {18} bag; pouch; sack; pocket [*SPA mochila*]

**motso** v. {09} undulation; wave; ripple (effect); tide  
[*ARA mawj*]

**motsua** v. {19} be creepy; unnerving; disturbing

**motsue** v. {07} violate s/o or s/th

**motla** v. {20} trash; throw away; dispose of

**motlo** n. {24} engine; motor; machine

**moue** n. {11} plastic; synthetic resin; plastic cement

**mole** n. {17} apricot (fruit; tree; color) [*POL morela*]

**moli** n. {14} forest; trees [*JPN mori*]

**moliso** n. {13} forest type; arboreal animal

**molo** n. {13} cod; haddock (fish) [*FRE morue*]

**moya** v. {32} mark; symbol; write; spell / **-ya** *aff.* writing type; topography ~ symbol

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- moyo** *n.* {15} heart; mind; center; core
- mo'a** *v.* {32} explicit explanation; specify
- mo'i** *v.* {23} soap; lather; foam
- muta** *n.* {15} back; spine; dorsal; vertebrae
- muti** *n.* {18} fad; fashion
- muto** *v.* {20} sexiness; sexy; sensual; voluptuous
- munta** *v.* {01} change; alter; transform; rearrange; revise; convert
- muka** *v.* {06} facing; towards sb/st
- muku** *n.* {24} blade; weapon; arms
- mukuhi** *n.* {24} knife; awl [**muku + ahi > -hi**]
- mukua** *v.* {02} be infinite; endless; boundless; inexhaustible
- mumuku** *n.* {24} cutlery; knives [**RED + muku**]
- muna** *v.* {19} care; concern; important; worry
- mune** *n.* {15} breast; chest; cleavage
- muni** *v.* {15} itch; itchiness
- muno** *n.* {32} table of contents
- munua** *n.* {22} culture; civilization; cultural
- munya** *v.* {06} wander about unhurriedly; linger; loiter [**FIN munia**]
- munye** *v.* {19} be a problem; be a hassle; be difficult
- muha** *n.* {22} monk; nun
- muhe** *v.* {19} sadness; grief; be sad
- muhi** *n.* {09} environment; surrounding area; ecology [**ARA muhī**]
- muhiso** *n.* {13} ecosystem type; ecology [**muhi + -so**]
- muhya** *v.* {20} neutral; apolitical; unbiased [**ARA muhāyid**]
- mutsa** *n.* {22} society; populous; population
- mutsi** *v.* {19} be urgent; emergency
- mutsu** *v.* {07} friction; rubbing; chafing; fig. disharmony; conflict [**ZHO mōcā**]
- mutsue** *v.* {19} disappointed; lose hope; despair
- mutla** *v.* {01} be absolute; unconditional
- mula** *v.* {07} begin; initial; start / **-mu** *aff.* inchoative aspect (INCH)
- muli** *v.* {19} be comfortable; at ease
- muya** *v.* {07} do; make; cause / **-mya** *aff.* causative (CAUS) / **-mye** *aff.* redo; resume; resumptive (RSM) [**muya + aye > -ye >> -mye**]
- mu'e** *n.* {05} rhombus; diamond
- mua** *adp.* {30} with; by; using; via / **-mua** *aff.* comitative; instrumental (COM) [**kumu**]
- muapa** *v.* {07} set apart for a particular use; appropriate
- muata** *v.* {20} manners; be polite (ness)
- muate** *v.* {02} be early; prior; be timely; in advance
- muati** *v.* {07} risk one's life; be in extreme danger
- muaka** *v.* {07} dump; pour; empty out; gush
- muana** *n.* {09} ocean; sea
- muanaso** *n.* {09} oceanic; marine type [**muana + -so**]
- muanahi** *n.* {09} salt lake [**muana + ahi > -hi**]
- muanya** *n.* {33} opening made by parting; gap; hole; ditch
- muasi** *v.* {03} be parallel; of equal rank; simultaneous
- muaye** *n.* {11} soot; carbon black; lampblack
- mue** *adp.* {30} without; lacking; absence of / **-mue** *aff.* abessive (ABE) [**kumu > -mua + nke >> -mue**]

**muena** *n.* {17} clams and crabs; seafood [*muana* + *ina*]

**muesa** *n.* {22} organization; agency; institution

**muetlo** *v.* {15} sweat; perspiration

**muela** *n.* {17} raspberry

**muele** *n.* {03} direction; orientation

**mue'o** *num.* {31} ten thousand;  $10^4$  (see: [Numbers](#))

**mya** *part.* {30} as ...as; equative case (EQU) (see: [Comparison](#))

**myata** *v.* {32} to hint at; to imply; sth hidden [*FIN antaa ymmärtää*]

**myaku** *v.* {15} heartbeat; pulse

**myana** *v.* {01} variety; variation; vary

**myano** *n.* {32} alliteration

**myasu** *v.* {07} aim; alignment; target

**myatsua** *v.* {07} point out mistakes or weak points for correction; inspect

**myali** *n.* {25} symphony; orchestra

**mya'a** *n.* {13} meow; cat noise (onom.) / cat; feline (see also: **neko**)

**myeta** *n.* {02} season; period / **mye-** *aff.* season/period of ~

**myeto** *v.* {15} show fear or surprise on face

**myetonyo** *n.* {33} scarecrow; talisman [**myeto** + **mayo** > **-nyo**]

**myeka** *n.* {15} neck; throat; voice

**myena** *n.* {04} extent; surface (area)

**myene** *v.* {15} be dazed; stare blankly; distracted

**myonta** *v.* {07} allow; permit / **-myo** *aff.* marks permissive mood (PERM) [*FIN myöntää*]

**myokua** *n.* {24} software (computer)

**myoso** *n.* {05} component; element; constituent



**NA**

**na** *pro.* {27} I (1s) / **nam** we (1pl) / **ena** me (P.1s) / **na'i** myself (1s.REFL) / **nayo** my/mine (1s.GEN) [**ARA** 'anā] (see: [Pronouns](#))

**napa** *n.* {17} grape; raisin [**ARA** 'inab]

**napya** *n.* {17} wine [**ARA** 'inab]

**nape** *v.* {07} be cooperative; cooperate; collaborate [**QUE** yanapay]

**napi** *v.* {19} be mundane; routine; common [**HUN** hétköznapī]

**napo** *n.* {17} turnip; any thick root vegetable (slang: penis) [**SPA** nabo]

**napye** *v.* {15} be scarred; bruise; pockmark [**FIN** rokonarpī]

**nampa** *n.* {18} blouse; shirt; vest [**KOR** nambang]

**nampu** *n.* {09} fountain; spring [**THA** náam-pú]

**nata** *n.* {21} family member; relative / **nta** *aff.* relative (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**nati** *n.* {18} belief; myth; religion

**nato** *n.* {03} straight (direction); not bent [**CMC** nanatolo]

**nante** *v.* {02} be seldom; rare [**ZHO** nándé]

**naka** *v.* {21} be feminine; a woman / *n.* woman; female; wife / **-na** *aff.* feminine gender (FEM) [**HEB** n'kevá] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**nakkan** *n.* {29} chiefess; queen [**naka + kana**]

**nako** *v.* {07} peck; tap; pick at [**ARA** naqqara]

**naku** *n.* {21} sister; female sibling [**naka + anku**] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**nanka** *intj.* {30} emphasizing disgust; (intj. of contempt) [**JPN** nanka]

**nankata** *n.* {32} treaty; agreement; promise; pact [**RED + nkata**]

**nam** *pro.* {27} we [1pl] / **namyo** our(s) / **nami** ourselves [**ARA** 'anā] (see: [Pronouns](#))

**nama** *v.* {12} mature; grow; growth; ripen [**ARA** namā]

**namya** *v.* {07} belong; be in proper place [**ARA** intamā]

**nasa** *v.* {12} be born; give birth [**SPA** nacer]

**nasi** *v.* {17} pear (fruit; tree; color) [**JPN** nashi]

**naso** *v.* {13} dragon [**NAV** na'ashó'iitsoh]

**nasua** *v.* {07} climax; orgasm; upsurge

**naha** *n.* {09} creek; river; stream [**ARA** nahr]

**nahaso** *n.* {09} freshwater (river) [**naha + -so**]

**nahe** *v./adp.* {30} be inside; interior; during; within (inessive) [**GER** nach]

**nahela** *v.* {06} enter; go into [**nahe + yala**]

**nahi** *n.* {21} daughter; girl [**naka + ahī**] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**naho** *n.* {32} grammar; order; rule; syntax [**ARA** nahw]

**nahu** *n.* {19} coincidence; coincidental; to coincide [**CZE** náhoda]

**nahuma** *n.* {13} hippopotamus [**naha + uma**] ("river horse")

**nahue** *n.* {21} niece (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**nahya** *n.* {21} granddaughter (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**nahye** *v.* {19} be intermittent; off and on; stop-go

**natsa** *v.* {25} draw; paint; drawing; painting [**NAV** na'ach'qqh]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**natsi** /na:tʃi/ v. {32} poem; poetry; verse [**TUR nazim**]

**natso** n. {25} puzzle; riddle; enigma [**JPN nazo**]

**natsu** n. {02} summer (estival) [**JPN natsu**]

**natsua** v. {07} let go; release; unleash

**natla** v. {07} put on airs; self-important; high and mighty; be ostentatious [**ZHO nádà**]

**natli** n. {14} palm tree [**ARA nakl**]

**natlo** n. {17} plum; prune (fruit; tree; color) [**NAV ch'il na'at'o'iitsoh**]

**nala** v. {07} illuminate; light; shine; glow [**ARA nawwara**]

**nalala** v. {07} light-up; illuminate; “turn-on” [**nalā + ela > -la**]

**nale** v. {23} fork; pitchfork; prong [**ARM etan**]

**nalo** v. {19} grin; laugh; smile [**FIN nauru**]

**na'am** pro. {27} we (but not you) (1pl.EXCL) **ena'am** us (but not you) (P.1pl.EXCL) / **na'ami** ourselves (1pl.EXCL.REFL) / **na'amyō** our(s) (1pl.EXCL.GEN) (see: [Pronouns](#))

**na'o** num. {31} one; 1 (see: [Numbers](#))

**naua** v. {24} rope; bind together; twist around; cord; string; braid [**EGY nwh**]

**naualo** v. {20} get someone involved in one's trouble [**naua + ualo**]

**naue** n. {21} cousin (female) (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**naya** n. {21} wife; woman (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**naye** adp. {30} during; while (TEMP)

**ne** part. {30} indirect object particle

**nepa** v. {22} tunnel; underground passage [**ARA nafaq**]

**neto** n. {24} saw (for cutting wood) [**CHR ganvdogi**]

**neko** n. {13} cat; feline [**JPN neko**] (*more commonly used is the onomonoepia mya'a*)

**neku** n. {02} winter (hibernal) [**BAQ negu**]

**nekua** n. {23} cupboard; pantry

**nekya** n. {20} make reprisals; retaliate; revenge

**nema** n. {15} knee; patella

**neme** v. {07} take over; ~ duties; ~ responsibilities

**nesa** n. {01} system; organization; form

**nehe** n. {15} fingernail; toenail; scratch

**netsa** v. {19} be advantageous; have advantages

**netsi** v. {05} helix; screw; be spiral

**neua** v. {32} advise; urge; try persuade; exhort

**neli** v. {19} be lethargic; listless; unenergetic; sluggish

**neya** v. {19} suggest; urge; recommend / **-ne aff.** ought to; suggest; propositive (PROP)

**ni** part. {30} by (passive particle)

**nipa** v. {15} stretch back while extending legs

**nipi** v. {19} be curious; inquisitive

**nipo** v. {07} compel; force

**nipue** v. {05} be dull (not sharp); blunt

**nipya** n. {13} louse; bothersome situation [**CCC nijpa**]

**nita** v. {32} exclaim; insert; interject / n. interjection; exclamation

**nika** v. {17} acerbity; be bitter; tart [**JPN nigai**]

**niki** v. {07} persevere with; persist in; insist on

**niko** v. {07} experiment; examination; test

**niku** n. {15} muscle; tendon

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**nikua** v. {05} wind; coil; wrap

**nikya** v. {15} swallow; take in

**ninka** n. {23} television; watch ~

**nime** v. {20} appoint; assign; designate

**nimu** v. {07} fondle; fidget; play w

**nisa** v. {31} compare; contrast; ratio

**nisi** n. {03} west; western [*JPN nishi*]

**nisu** n. {11} lacquer; varnish; transparent paint

**nihā** v. {07} be fine; nice; pleasant; regular / -ni *aff.*  
something nice [*ARA mnīh*]

**nihī** n. {19} glutton; be greedy; piggish [*ARA nahim*]

**nihono** n. {28} Japan [*JPN Nihon*]

**nitlo** n. {11} sodium carbonate; soda ash

**niua** n. {22} depot; garden; yard

**nila** n. {08} blue [*PAN nīlā*]

**niya** n. {01} goal; purpose; reason

**niye** n. {18} undergarment; underwear

**niyo** n. {18} be contained; content; substance

**no** n. {27} thing; object (tangible/intangible) / -n *aff.*  
accusative case (ACC)

**nopa** v. {07} pull; stretch; draw sth out

**nopi** v. {05} pile; stack; heap

**nota** v. {03} lie; (be) horizon(tal)

**noto** v. {19} compassion; sympathize; sympathy;  
condolence

**noka** n. {13} beak; bill; mouth

**noki** v. {03} be vertical; erect; upright; perpendicular

**noko** v. {01} continue unchanged; remain; proceed /  
-nko *aff.* progressive aspect (PROG)

**nokye** v. {33} agriculture; conduct ~; cultivate

**noma** n. {01} thing; matter; object; noun (tangible)

**nomahi** n. {11} atom [*noma + ahi > -hi*]

**nomo** v. {19} be fond of; like; prefer (things)

**nomya** v. {07} act; action; activity; take action

**nomye** n. {25} item; product; commodity

**nomyempa** n. {31} general merchandise [*nomye + -mpa*]

**nonya** n. {20} controversy; dispute [*KOR nonjaeng*]

**nonyoko** v. {01} survive; be resilient [*RED noko*]

**nosa** n. {32} subject; theme; topic

**noho** n. {17} chickpea; garbanzo; hummus [*FAR noxod*]

**nohya** v. {05} bundle; pack; wrap

**notsa** v. {13} ride horseback; mount; cavalry

**notli** n. {22} hotel; inn; tavern

**nouempa** n. {02} November

**nolo** v. {19} be cursed; be jinxed (slang)

**noya** v. {19} be happy; pleased

**nupa** n. {20} trash; garbage; waste

**nuta** v. {19} be tedious; convoluted; boring; pedantic

**nute** v. {32} warn; admonish; advise against sth

**nuti** n. {22} well; mineshaft; pit

**nuka** v. {19} joke; banter; tease; mock

**nuku** v. {19} dislike; hate

**nukuhu** v. {19} detest; be disgusted by [*nuku + kyohu > -hu*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**numu** *n.* {18} style; standard; pattern

**nusu** *v.* {07} steal; pilfer; snatch

**nutsu** *v.* {19} be unbelievable; be incredible; dubious

**nula** *v.* {15} lick; lap (up) [*FIN nuolla*]

**nulo** *v.* {07} smear; daub; apply [*JPN nuru*]

**nua** *v.* {30} be frequent; often; regular / *-nua* *aff.* frequentative aspect (FREQ)

**nuesi** *v.* {09} flood; submerge; drown; torrent

**nya / nya'e** *adp.* {30} for; benefactive (BEN); purpose of; in order

**nyakua** *part.* {30} by all means; by any means

**nyanku** *n.* {13} whale

**nyamu** *n.* {13} mosquito; fly; gnat

**nyana** *n.* {31} algorithm; program (computer); function

**nyasa** *n.* {20} gratitude; appreciation / *intj.* thank you [*nya + saya* (for peace)]

**nyase** *n.* {15} eyelashes [*anya + senu*]

**nyahe** *adp.* {30} by means of; per; via

**nyahi** *v.* {30} be white; snow [*SPA nieve*]

**nanyahi** *adv.* {10} snowy [*RED + nyahi*]

**nyahikyo** *n.* {10} snowstorm; blizzard [*nyahi + pakyo* > *-kyo*]

**nyatsa** *v.* {07} expose; reveal; lay bare; show

**nyaua** *v.* {15} virus; infectious organism

**nyaue (nyao)** *adp.* {30} outside of; exterior to (LOC)

**nyauela** *v.* {06} go outside; exit; leave [*nyaue + yala* > *-la*]

**nyale** *v.* {24} anchor; moor; touch at

**nyali** *n.* {19} tenet; principle; precept [*ZHO yuánlǐ*]

**nyalo** *v.* {24} call; telephone / *n.* telephone; cellphone; mobile

**nya'o** *num.* {31} five hundred; 500 (see: [Numbers](#))

**nyepa** *n.* {10} cloud

**nyepaku** *n.* {09} Venus (cloud planet) [*nyepa + kaya* > *-ku*]

**nyete** *v.* {07} be open; start; turn on

**nyema** *n.* {02} century [*nye'o + ama*]

**nyemi** *n.* {09} cape; headland; promontory; peninsula

**nyehue** *v.* {10} be overcast; cloudy; shady (bad mood)

**nyetsi** *v.* {22} be traditional; archetype; typical; classic

**nyetle** *v.* {32} quote; cite as evidence

**nyeua** *n.* {13} dove; pigeon [*SWA njiwa*]

**nyela** *n.* {24} arrowhead; dart

**nyelakue** *n.* {07} be pointed; direct [*nyela + -kue*]

**nyeli (elila)** *n.* {08} pink; rose

**nyelo** *v.* {31} be extra; remainder; surplus

**nye'o** *num.* {31} hundred; 100 / **nye-** {04} hecto (100) / **inye-** *aff.* centi (0.01) (see: [Numbers](#) or [Measurement](#))

**nyo** *adv.* {30} why? what for? because of; due to

**nyopa** *v.* {20} be poor; impoverished

**nyota** *v.* {15} thirst; be thirsty

**nyoto** *v.* {32} write quickly; jot

**nyoki** *n.* {17} dumpling; pot-sticker [*ITA gnocchi*]

**nyonka** *v.* {15} choke (on); choke up; suffocate; strangle

***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**nyoma** *n.* {17} rice

**nyome** *v.* {08} beige; tan; khaki

**nyoso** *v.* {06} squat; crouch [*VIE ngồi xổm*]

**nyotlo** *n.* {17} nut; seed; embryo

**nyoli** *n.* {13} antelope; gnu; wildebeest

**nyolo** *n.* {13} ant; insect

SA

**sapa** *n.* {18} boot; footwear; shoe [*SPA zapato*]

**sapo** *v.* {19} be light; easy; gentle; soft (not heavy)

**sampa** *n.* {22} property; estate; plot [*HIN sampatti*]

**sampe** *v.* {18} be barefoot; be without shoes [*sapa + -mue*]

**sata** *v.* {20} administer; govern; manage; control; direct

**sati** *n.* {20} sadism / *v.* be sadistic [*FRE Marquis de Sade*]

**sato** *v.* {19} sense; perceive; be aware of; detect [*JPN satori*]

**santo** *n.* {23} trunk; chest; large box

**santahe** *n.* {02} sunset [*sama + tahe*]

**saka** *n.* {15} biological sex; grammatical gender

**saku** *v.* {20} deadlock; result in a stalemate; impasse

**sanka** *n.* {09} delta (geography)

**sama** *v.* {09} shine; be bright; be stellar / *n.* sun; star [*ARA šams*]

**samo** *v.* {19} hold to account; require explanation

**samuaya** *n.* {02} sunrise [*sama + uaya*]

**samya** *v.* {15} exhale; blow; puff [*QUE samay*]

**sana** *n.* {15} health; hygiene; welfare [*LAT sanus*]

**sane** *n.* {06} cover; sheath; encase; overlap

**sanyepa** *n.* {09} nebula [*sama + nyepa*]

**sanyo** *n.* {02} era (19 years) [*uesa'o + anyo*]

**saha** *n.* {20} annals; history

**sahapo** *v.* {20} be historical; recorded [*saha + -po*]

**sahe** *adp.* {30} across; opposite; other side (LOC)

**sahi** *n.* {08} color; hue; shade / *-si* *aff.* color; shade of ~ [*ZHO sè*]

**sahimpa** *v.* {08} be multicolored; polychrome [*sahi + -mpa*]

**saho** *v.* {15} be drunk; intoxicated

**sahya** *v.* {19} be right; correct; proper [*ARA šahh*]

**sahye** *v.* {06} stand side by side; be juxtaposed

**satsa** *v.* {18} weave; knit

**satse** *v.* {06} brake (when driving); come to abrupt halt

**satsi** *v.* {20} recruit; cast; enlist; draft

**satsu** *v.* {07} scrub; rub; scour

**satlo** *n.* {13} membrane; film [*TUR zar*]

**satloso** *n.* {13} membrane type [*satlo + -so*]

**saua** *v.* {09} be damp(ness); humid(ity); moist(ness); wet

**sauv** *v.* {09} drip; sprinkle; trickle; leak; spill

**sala** *n.* {23} chamber; room; section / *-sa* *aff.* room or area of ~ [*SPA sala*]

**sale** *v.* {32} gesture; sign; signal

**sali** *n.* {28} native; person from a particular place

**salv** *v.* {07} press; push down; keep under (control)

**saya** *n.* {06} peace; tranquility; calm / *v.* be still; immobile; peaceful; calm

**saye** *adp.* {30} along (a line); motion on/toward

**sayo** *n.* {02} calendar month (19 days) [*uesa'o + yoha*]

**sayoma** *n.* {02} calendar; date [*uesa'o + yoha + ama*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- sa'o** *num.* {31} nine; 9 (see: [Numbers](#))
- sa'u** *n.* {01} odds and ends; bits and bobs; junk [**ZHO** *záwù*]
- sepa** *v.* {15} injury; wound; hurt; wound; injure
- sepu** *n.* {33} mill; grain mill; millstone
- sempe** *n.* {15} whisker; unkempt
- sempo** *v.* {24} abacus; plan; scheme [**MAY** *sempoa*]
- seta** *v.* {19} be flat; silk; smooth
- setempa** *n.* {02} September
- seto** *n.* {17} olive
- sentá** *v.* {07} mimic; satirize; mock; irony; sarcasm
- sentipua** *n.* {15} ponytail; pigtails [**se**nu + **tipua**]
- sentó** *n.* {17} leftovers (food); salad
- seka** *v.* {07} be dry; sharp; strict
- seko** *n.* {13} scorpion
- seku** *v.* {20} to plan; to lay out; to design; policy
- sekua** *v.* {06} follow the trail of; track; trace
- sekyo** *n.* {15} bacterium; germ [**KOR** *segyun*]
- senko** *n.* {18} fleece; wool; woolen
- senku** *v.* {19} think poorly of someone
- semue** *v.* {15} bald; hairless [**se**nu > **se-** + **-mue**]
- semye** *v.* {32} explain; comment; annotate
- sena** *n.* {04} liter (unit of volume) (pint; gallon) [**ZHO** *shēng*]
- senu** *n.* {15} hair; feather; down; wool
- senuma** *n.* {04} horse's hair (0.06 gr / 3.75 mg) [**se**nu > **sen-** + **uma**]
- senumua** *n.* {13} with hair type [**se**nu + **-mua**]
- senya** *n.* {15} eyebrow; upper margin
- senyo** *n.* {25} trip/hip hop
- sehe** *n.* {22} freight transport; cargo; transported goods
- setsi** *n.* {17} sage
- seua** *v.* {07} care for; tend to; nurse
- sela** *n.* {09} waterfall; cascade; heavy rain; rapids
- selo** *n.* {13} hoof; cloven
- seya** *v.* {32} seal; sign; stamp
- seye** *v.* {20} dowry; trousseau
- sipa** *v.* {07} do harm to; cause trouble
- sipanya** *n.* {28} Spain [**ZHO** *Xībānyá*]
- sipi** *n.* {15} acne; pimple; zit; wart
- sipo** *v.* {17} be fat; lard; grease
- simpa** *v.* {19} be anxious; neurosis; anxiety
- simpu** *n.* {13} clam; mussel; oyster
- sita** *v.* {20} accompany; be with; keep company [**HIN** *sāth*]
- sinta** *n.* {31} financial credit
- sinto** *v.* {05} be deep; depth
- sika** *v.* {17} sip; smack one's lips; suck; savor
- siko** *n.* {11} gypsum; plaster; drywall
- siku** *n.* {01} an unforeseen event; accident; misfortune
- sikue** *n.* {13} pig; pork; swine; hog
- sikyo** *n.* {15} womb; placenta; uterus
- sinka** *n.* {13} lion
- sima** *v.* {06} sit; take a seat [**QUE** *samay*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**simo** *n.* {09} hole; pit; abyss; hell [*SWA shimo*]

**simya** *v.* {31} spend; pay out; expense

**sina** *n.* {20} station in life; status

**sino** *v.* {15} curl (hair); crimp; roll up

**sinya** *v.* {19} indoctrinate; brainwash [*ZHO xǐnǎo*]

**sihya** *v.* {19} desire; longing; appetite; craving

**sitsa** *v.* {10} heat; be hot; warm [*TUR sicak*]

**sitsi** *v.* {07} support; sustain; uphold

**sitla** *n.* {14} lawn; meadow; sod; turf

**siua** *n.* {15} nerve; bundle of neurons

**siue** *n.* {14} herb; leaf; petal; bud

**сила** *n.* {15} arteries; veins; blood vessel

**sile** *n.* {25} bell; sounding of a bell as a signal

**sili** *v.* {07} skim (through a book); dip into; dabble [*ZHO shèliè*]

**silo** *v.* {05} be tender; puerile; soft and immature

**siya** *v.* {19} act without a plan; improvise (slang)

**siye** *v.* {19} adapt; adjust; get used to sth

**si'i** *v.* {13} crow; raven

**so** *pro.* {27} class; category; kind / -so *aff.*  
kind/type/sort of ~ (see: [Taxonomy](#))

**sopa** *n.* {23} balcony; patio; terrace

**sota** *v.* {07} sow; scatter; spread; broadcast; disperse

**soto** *n.* {04} speed; rate; velocity

**sonto** *n.* {11} quartz; topaz (gem; color)

**soka** *v.* {32} introduce; introduction

**soki** *v.* {09} be muddy; mud; clay

**soko** *v.* {07} rescue; pluck from danger

**soku** *n.* {01} attribute; property

**sokue** *n.* {32} font; typeface; typeset

**sokyo** *n.* {11} helium

**sonka** *v.* {32} ode; eulogy; praise in writing

**some** *v.* {07} be dyed; be stained; be tinted

**sono** *n.* {13} partridge

**sonu** *v.* {01} outcome; result; conclusion; as a result

**sonya** *v.* {19} dream; imagine [*SPA soñar*]

**sonyoma** *v.* {19} daydream; be lost in thought  
[*sonya + yoma*]

**sonyo** *v.* {15} wrist; curl

**sohi** *n.* {01} species; type

**soho** *v.* {33} crop; harvest; yield

**sohua** *v.* {15} digest; digestion; digestive

**sotsi** *n.* {17} dish; platter; specific food

**sotso** *v.* {15} surgical operation; operation; surgery

**sotla** *n.* {15} foot; heel [*NAH xotl*]

**sotlanka** *n.* {04} foot (used in measurements) [*sotla + nkasa > -nka*]

**sole** *n.* {17} gelatin; jelly

**solli** *n.* {13} badger; ferret

**solo** *n.* {18} socks; stockings; tights

**soya** *v.* {07} omit; delete; leave out

**soye** *v.* {32} index; list

**soyo** *v.* {01} be abstract; abstraction

**supa** *n.* {17} prescription; recipe; formula; cookbook

**supye** *n.* {17} butter; cream; extract



## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**suta** v. {12} live; reside; dwell; inhabit; settle

**sutako** n. {29} inhabitant; resident [**suta** + **-ko**]

**sunta** v. {01} trend; tendency

**suntamya** v. {25} influence; cause to/a trend [**sunta** + **muya** > **-mya**]

**suntamyako** n. {29} influencer; trend setter [**sunta** + **muya** > **-mya** + **ko**]

**suka** v. {17} be acidic; sour; vinegar

**suke** v. {22} lane; alley [**ARA zuqāq**]

**suku** n. {22} market; shop; store / **-su** *aff.* shop or workshop for ~ [**ARA sūq**]

**suma** n. {23} window

**sumatepe** n. {23} window blinds [**suma** + **tepe**]

**sume** n. {13} catfish; catlet; sheat; sheatfish

**sumi** v. {19} repress emotional expression; be stoic

**sumu** v. {07} puff; spout; spray; spurt

**sune** n. {15} shin; lower leg; pillar

**sunu** n. {15} poison; narcotics; venom

**suha** v. {15} mouth; taste; tongue

**sutsa** v. {15} pollute; infected; nasty

**sutse** v. {07} register; enroll; log in

**sutsi** v. {32} recommend; recommendation

**sutsu** v. {32} muttering; whisper; mouthing words

**sutsuku** n. {22} marketplace; bazaar [**RED** + **suku**]

**sula** v. {07} melt; fuse; dissolve

**suli** v. {15} tired; weary; strain; wear out; taxing

**sulo** n. {13} pelican; ibis

**suyo** n. {15} goiter; tumor; lump [**JPN shuyō**]

**su'u** v. {01} still; calm; quiet; not moving; static; stasis

**su'umya** v. {07} calm; soothe; console [**su'u** + **muya** > **-mya**]

**suata** n. {31} account; bill; debt [**SWA mswada**]

**suatala** v. {31} pay off/settle (a debt) [**suata** + **ela** > **-la**]

**suante** n. {17} lime (fruit; tree; color)

**suaki** n. {13} hare; rabbit

**suama** v. {07} sew; seam; mend; stitch

**suani** v. {19} be absent-minded; preoccupied; inattentive

**suala** v. {04} be heavy

**suepa** n. {15} blister; bleb (watery blister) [**ZHO shuǐpào**]

**sueni** n. {22} mortar; concrete; cement [**ZHO shuǐní**]

**sueho** n. {09} surf; the sound of waves

**suetsa** n. {15} marrow; quintessence; pith

**suele** n. {14} water lily (pad); lotus

**sueliye** n. {28} Sweden [**KOR Seuweriye**]

**sueye** n. {23} stone beam; horizontal stone slab; feldspar (geology)

**HA**

**hapa** v. {07} retain; preserve; reserve; reservations

**hape** n. {11} pellet; pill; chunk

**hapyo** v. {07} catch; seize; capture [*QUE jap'iy*]

**hampi** v. {15} cure; heal; treat; therapy [*QUE hampiy*]

**hata** v. {19} err; make a mistake / n. error; mistake [*ARA k̄aṭa'*]

**hate** v. {01} develop; make full use of; evolve

**hati** n. {22} gardens; park

**hato** n. {13} breed; incubate; hatch [*FIN hautoa*]

**haka** n. {18} drawers; pants; trousers [*JPN hakama*]

**hakama** adv. {07} be protective; defensive; defensively [*RED + hama*]

**hake** v. {13} peel; skin; flay; shuck; shell

**haki** v. {01} be true; real; authentic [*ARA haqqa*]

**hako** intj. {30} you're welcome

**haku** v. {15} vomit; regurgitate; throw up

**hakue** n. {11} lime (calcium oxide); lime ash

**hakyo** n. {22} college; school; university / -kyo aff. school of ~ [*KOR hagkyo*]

**hanka** v. {07} fold; crease; wrinkle; pucker

**hanko** n. {14} heather; ivy

**hanku** v. {19} be tough and durable; tenacious

**hama** v. {07} protect; defend; safeguard; protection [*ARA hamā*]

**hami** v. {15} be pregnant; to carry a child [*ARA hāmīl*]

**hamo** n. {24} hook; barb; check or tick mark [*SPA hamo*]

**hamu** n. {09} ash; bit by bit

**hamya** n. {15} medical procedure [*hampi + ya'a*]

**hanmoya** n. {32} Kala adaptation of Hangul [*han + moya*]

**hana** v. {07} emit; give off; send out (up; forth) [*JPN hanatsu*]

**hane** v. {20} change sides; politically; turncoat; betray

**hani** n. {04} extent; range; scope; limit; spectrum

**hano** v. {07} pitch a camp; camp; to stay in ~ [*HEB hanā*]

**hanu** n. {25} edition; version

**hanua** v. {15} be senile; senility; old aged

**hanya** n. {22} country; nation; state; national; region

**hanyo** n. {24} magnet; magnetic body [*FAR āhanrobā*]

**hasa** v. {19} personal; private; secret [*ARA k̄āṣṣ*]

**hase** v. {07} derive; derivative; derivation

**hasi** n. {23} chopsticks; eating utensils [*JPN hashi*]

**haso** v. {19} be special; unique; distinguished

**haso'u** n. {13} unique feature type [*haso + -so > -u*]

**hasu** v. {32} conjecture; guess; supposition; assumption

**hasua** n. {03} edge; brink; lip; margin; rim; side

**hasue** n. {11} alkaline soil; salt; brine; halogen (chemistry); crass

**hatsa** n. {19} luck; fate; fortune; chance [*ARA haṣṣ*]

**hatse** n. {23} ladder; flight of stairs; stepping stone [*NAV haaz'éi*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**hatsu** *n.* {15} fever; temperature; pyrexia

**hatla** *n.* {12} living thing (any plant or animal); organism

**haua** *v.* {19} believe; confidence; trust

**hauanketlo** *n.* {19} heathen; pagan; heretic; apostate [**haua** + **-nke** + **-tlo**]

**haue** *n.* {17} carrot; radish

**hala** *intj.* {30} informal greeting (between friends) [**ARA halla**]

**hale** *n.* {24} rudder; helm; vane; tiller

**hali** *v.* {19} wonder; marvel; contemplate [**TUR harika**]

**halo** *v.* {32} argue; debate; dispute; quibble [**SWA mdahalo**]

**haya** *n.* {13} animal; beast [**ARA hayawān**]

**hayanka** *n.* {04} for weighing animals (196 lb / 89 kg) [**haya** + **nkasa** > **-nka**]

**ha'o** *num.* {31} three; 3 / **iha'o** a third (*see: [Numbers](#)*)

**heta** *v.* {07} fell; chop down (tree) [**FIN hakata**]

**hetala** *v.* {07} felled; cut timber [**heta** + **ela** > **-la**]

**hete** *n.* {22} grave; tomb; mausoleum

**heto** *v.* {20} guide; (give) direct(s); coach

**heki** *n.* {17} oregano (plant/flavor)

**heko** *v.* {25} congratulate; congratulations

**hekua** *n.* {09} cliff; rock face

**henka** *n.* {19} bias; prejudice

**hema** *n.* {23} tent; net; tarp; pavilion [**ARA kayma**]

**heme** *v.* {06} tremble; shiver; shake; vibrate

**hemya** *v.* {32} stutter; stammer (speech impediment)

**hena** *v.* {02} have extra time; spend ~

**henyo** *v.* {07} resist; oppose; be opposite; fend off

**hetsu** *v.* {17} cool with water [**JPN hatsu**]

**heua** *n.* {09} air; oxygen; sky

**hela** *n.* {24} comb (fine-toothed)

**heya** *v.* {01} need; require; necessity / **-he** *aff.* necessitative (NEC)

**he'u** *n.* {24} munitions; ordnance factory; arsenal

**hipa** *v.* {06} infiltrate; sneak into

**hita** *v.* {07} throw; cast; expel; pelt

**hitanyo** *n.* {24} atlatl (spear-thrower) [**hita** + **mayo** > **-nyo**]

**hite** *v.* {32} inflect (in grammar); decline; conjugate

**hinte** *v.* {07} hurl; hurtle; fling; toss

**hinto** *n.* {01} rate; frequency

**hika** *v.* {06} wait; wait for; pause

**hiki** *v.* {02} be short; brief; soon (duration)

**hiku** *n.* {23} eaves; ledge or brim

**hima** *n.* {31} statistics; counted items [**TGL himalak**]

**hina** *v.* {28} be here; in this place / *det.* here; this place (by me); proximal (PROX) [**ARA hinā**]

**hini** *n.* {14} reed; rush [**BAQ ihi**]

**hinya** *v.* {19} be disdainful; ungrateful

**hisa** *v.* {07} share; have in common [**SWA hisa**]

**hiso** *n.* {11} arsenic (trioxide)

**hisu** *n.* {22} department; branch; section; division

**hitsua** *v.* {19} be just; morally fair; righteous

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- hila** v. {19} analyze; analysis; parse
- hilo** n. {22} plaza; public square
- hiyo** v. {09} be prolific; fertile; high yield; rich
- hope** v. {15} blush; flushed; redden
- hopu** v. {07} busy; despondent; hurried
- hote** v. {19} offer alms; sacrifice; satisfy / n. an offering; sacrifice [*EGY htp*]
- hoto** n. {13} mole; talpid
- hoka** n. {17} custard; pudding
- hoko** n. {09} trench; moat [*ZHO háogōu*]
- hoku** v. {05} bulge; knob; protrude
- homa** v. {32} inform; notice; notify; note; message
- homu** n. {23} platform; stage
- hono** n. {09} harbor; port
- honu** n. {13} turtle (sea) [*RAP honu*]
- honu(hi)ku** n. {09} Pluto ((little) turtle planet) [*honu + ahi > -hi + kaya > -ku*]
- hosa** v. {11} radiation; rays of radiation; radiate
- hosi** n. {14} cactus; nopal; succulent [*NAV hosh*]
- hoso** v. {07} hold; keep; store
- hotso** n. {13} roach; cockroach
- houa** n. {11} nitrogen
- hola** n. {18} cloth; towel; headscarf; cape
- holo** v. {07} dig; excavate; scoop out
- hoya** v. {19} be clever; intelligent; wise; smart / n. intelligence; wisdom [*NAV hóyq̄*]
- humpa** v. {19} differentiate; distinguish; discriminate
- huta** v. {12} bury; buried; interred
- hute** v. {07} flush (out); purge; rinse
- huka** v. {07} slash; swift cut with a blade
- huke** n. {33} chaff; grain husk; worthless thing [*ZHO gǔké*]
- huku** v. {20} courteously wait everyone sit before eating
- huma** v. {20} be insubordinate; defy
- huna** v. {19} be confused; be mixed up
- hunu** n. {14} pollen
- husa** n. {13} goose; swan
- husu** n. {17} artichoke
- hutse** n. {15} cell (biology) [*TUR hücre*]
- hutsi** n. {17} gruel; oatmeal; porridge
- hutsu** v. {06} go out to eat and/or drink [*ARA kurūj*]
- huli** v. {32} moan; hum; mutter; mumble; murmur
- huye** v. {19} be deep; profound; abstruse
- huata** n. {23} shelf; stair; story
- huato** v. {06} move about; to and fro
- huaka** v. {07} tear down; demolish; dismantle; displace [*MRI whakahoro*]
- huamyo** v. {19} be perverse; unreasonable; absurd; ridiculous
- huanu** v. {01} illusion; be fantasy; mirage
- huasi** n. {11} talc; talcum
- huatso** n. {02} midnight [*yohua + tsoya*]
- huatla** n. {14} acorn; oak (tree)
- huala** v. {01} be important; vital; main
- huali** v. {22} to inherit; to carry on; to succeed

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**-hue** *adp.* {30} locative case affix (at; in; on) (LOC)

**huepu** *n.* {05} apex; peak; summit; zenith [**FIN** *huippu*]

**hueta** *n.* {15} testicle

**huetu** *v.* {19} ingratiate oneself with; to pander to

**hueko** *n.* {21} companion; fellow; friend [**ehue** > **hue-** + **-ko**] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**huenka** *v.* {07} flick; twang; flip; snap [**MRI whiunga**]

**huesa** *n.* {22} company; firm; enterprise; corporation

**huetsi** *v.* {03} compass; determine direction [**JPN** *hōjishaku*]

**huetla** *n.* {17} peanut

**hueli** *v.* {19} startle; surprise; amaze; astonish

**hueya** *v.* {20} be a slut; floozy; prostitute; prostitution

**hueye** *v.* {20} an outing; a night out; a soirée

**hue'o** *num.* {31} billion; 10<sup>9</sup> / **hue-** {04} giga (1000000000) / **ihue-** *aff.* nano (0.000000001) (see: [Numbers](#) or [Measurement](#))

**hyata** *n.* {21} grandfather (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**hyanta** *n.* {21} grandparent (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**hyana** *n.* {21} grandmother (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**hyala** *n.* {17} cucumber

**hyali** *n.* {17} dairy; milk; lactose

**hya'o** *v.* {19} be weird; unusual

**hyepo** *v.* {24} set; tune; calibrate; fix; adjust; modulate

**hyeka** *n.* {09} sand; beach; finely ground rock; gravel

**hyeko** *v.* {06} balance; equilibrium

**hyeku** *n.* {15} kidney

**hyema** *v.* {07} break with both hands; adjust

**hyesu** *n.* {15} esophagus

**hyesa** *n.* {13} beetle; small piece of wood

**hyele** *v.* {19} attract; titillate

**hyota** *n.* {17} juice; lotion; extract; cream / **-hyo** *aff.* extract of ~

**hyoto** *v.* {07} benefit; effectiveness; efficiency

**hyoka** *v.* {20} attack; strike

**hyoko** *v.* {05} bulb; bulbous; bloated

**hyonka** *v.* {07} miss; fail (to hit)

**hyome** *v.* {03} surface; be top-side

**hyotsi** *n.* {11} flint; strike ~; ~stone

**hyotso** *v.* {05} elasticity; elastic force; spring

**TSA**

**tsapa** v. {07} effort; trouble; endeavor; struggle [*TUR çaba*]

**tsampa** v. {06} jump the gun; make a false start [*ZHO qiǎngpǎo*]

**tsampe** v. {15} be disabled; injured; unable to move [*ZHO bàncánfèi*]

**tsampi** v. {08} be pale; wan [*ZHO cāngbái*]

**tsampo** v. {24} bait; lure / n. ~ [*SWA chambo*]

**tsampu** n. {11} iodine [*HIN jambukī*]

**tsata** n. {23} council; committee; parliament

**tsatako** n. {29} councilor; member of parliament [*tsata + -ko*]

**tsate** v. {05} knot; entangle; coil

**tsati** n. {13} hornet

**tsato** v. {13} be chaotic; messy; in disorder

**tsanta** v. {20} usurp; overstep one's authority [*KOR chantal*]

**tsanti** v. {19} premise; precondition; prerequisite; presupposition [*ZHO qiántí*]

**tsanto** n. {06} practice of meditation [*tsana + to*]

**tsaka** v. {23} dwell; reside / n. house; home; residence [*CIC chuka*]

**tsakanka** n. {04} width/area of a house (15.74<sup>2</sup> yd / 14.4<sup>2</sup> m) [*tsaka + nkasa > -nka*]

**tsaki** n. {17} chewing gum

**tsaku** n. {19} idea; thought; concept

**tsanka** v. {15} tire; bored with; be fed up of; tired

**tsanko** n. {13} ape; monkey; primate [*OOD chahngo*]

**tsama** v. {25} pretend; feign; play a role

**tsame** v. {07} accumulate; collect; gather; cluster [*JPN tsumu*]

**tsami** v. {07} pluck; pull off; pull out; unplug; extract

**tsamo** n. {09} reef; coral reef; shoal rock

**tsamu** n. {17} abstain from food; fast [*HEB tsam*]

**tsana** v. {19} meditation; meditate [*ZHO chánnuó*]

**tsane** n. {22} pavilion; gazebo; roofed tent

**tsani** v. {32} story; tale; tell ~

**tsaniko** n. {29} lecturer; speaker; storyteller [*tsani + -ko*]

**tsanua** n. {19} outlook; prospect / v. look ahead; look forward to [*ZHO zhǎnwàng*]

**tsanye** n. {24} starter button; on switch; lever

**tsasu** n. {32} cursive writing; asemic [*ZHO cǎoshū*]

**tsasuama** n. {17} sandwiches scattered about / a sandwich tray [*RED + tsuama*]

**tsahe** *adp.* {30} for (in exchange for)

**tsatla** v. {15} pop knuckles; crack bones; snap fingers

**tsatle** n. {13} crane; egret; heron

**tsatli** n. {17} pineapple

**tsaua** n. {15} complexion; looks; appearance

**tsaue** *adp.* {30} so long as; provided that

**tsala** n. {17} paste; sauce; dip [*SPA salsa*]

**tsale** n. {11} splinter; shard; slice; sliver

**tsali** n. {22} crime; offense; fault

**tsalo** n. {08} clear; transparent; vacuous; blank

**tsaya** *intj.* {20} damn (general invective) / *-tsa aff.* damned; cursed ~

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**tsaye** *adp.* {30} during; start to end (TEMP)

**tsayo** *n.* {24} automobile; carriage; vehicle (motor); cart; wagon [*JPN sharyō*]

**tsa'a** *n.* {13} beaver

**tsa'atli** *n.* {02} epoch; 6859 years (19 uepya)

**tsa'e** *adp.* {30} across; through; pass

**tsa'i (tsai)** *n.* {17} tea; tea leaves / *v.* drink ~ [*FAR čây*]

**tsa'o** *num.* {31} six; 6 (see: [Numbers](#))

**tsa'u** *n.* {23} household duties; housework; chore

**tsepa** *intj.* {30} please; is it possible? [*tse'e + pala*]

**tsepo** *v.* {07} dissect; parse

**tsempe** *v.* {20} rape; violate; force

**tseta** *v.* {05} cross (over); intersect; meeting point [*FIN ristetä*]

**tseti** *v.* {19} be serious; severe; critical

**tseto** *v.* {25} be modern; current; up-to-date

**tsenta** *v.* {32} overdo it; overcook; exaggerate

**tsento** *v.* {15} diagnosis; determine cause [*ZHO zhěnduàn*]

**tseka** *v.* {06} pull; draw near; tug; tow; yank

**tseke** *n.* {14} poppy plant; carnation

**tseko** *n.* {11} wood charcoal; coal; carbon

**tsekope** *n.* {11} coke; coal product [*tseko + peya > -pe*]

**tseku** *n.* {02} early spring (prevernal)

**tsekua** *v.* {15} condense; solidify; coagulate; clot (of blood)

**tsenka** *n.* {17} orange (fruit; tree; color) [*ZHO chéng*]

**tsenki** *n.* {13} stirrup

**tsenku** *n.* {32} idiom; colloquial(ism)

**tsema** *v.* {07} be crowded to bursting point; filled to overflowing

**tseme** *n.* {23} drawer; tier; tray

**tsemu** *n.* {17} jam; marmalade [*ENG jam*]

**tsemua** *n.* {23} candle; illuminate; wax

**tsena** *v.* {15} funeral; encoffin a corpse; carry burial

**tsene** *n.* {10} lightning; thunderbolt

**tseno** *n.* {15} thigh; crotch [*CZE stehno*]

**tsenye** *n.* {09} sediment; deposit (geology) [*ZHO chénjī*]

**tsenyo** *n.* {05} oval; ellipse; be elliptic

**tsesa** *n.* {18} apron

**tseha** *n.* {23} workbench; counter; stall [*TUR tezgâh*]

**tsehue** *v.* {15} pick teeth; toothpick

**tsetla** *n.* {22} building in poor repair; dilapidated

**tseua** *n.* {15} longevity; ability live long; long lived

**tseue** *n.* {23} nail; spike; screw [*TUR çivi*]

**tsela** *n.* {19} philosophic theory; philosophy [*KOR cheolhak*]

**tsele** *n.* {11} iron; steel

**tseloso** *n.* {10} Celsius

**tseya** *v.* {19} expect; presume; think (sth is likely) [*NAH chiya*]

**tseye** *v.* {19} be exhilarated; be stimulated; be invigorated

**tseyo** *v.* {06} loose; loosen; relax

**ts'e** *v.* {19} appear; seem; resemble / *-tse aff.* apparentative; apparently [APP]

## Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon

**tse'o** *num.* {31} trillion;  $10^{12}$  / **tse-** *aff.* {04} tera (1000000000000) / **itse-** *aff.* pico (0.000000000001) (see: [Numbers](#) or [Measurement](#))

**tsipa** *v.* {02} be ephemeral; not constant; temporary

**tsipe** *v.* {01} basic; fundamental; main; elementary

**tsipe** *n.* {11} mercury; mercuric

**tsipue** *v.* {02} be late; delayed; slow / **-tsue** *aff.* slowly; deliberately

**tsipuela** *v.* {02} slow down; delay [**tsipue** + **ela** > **-la**]

**tsimpa** *v.* {06} be lame; limp; hobble [**JPN chinba**]

**tsimpu** *n.* {05} pyramid (geometry)

**tsita** *v.* {06} remove; take away; withdraw

**tsite** *v.* {19} deserve; be worthy of; merit [**ZHO zhíde**]

**tsiti** *n.* {13} sparrow

**tsito** *n.* {06} position; attitude; posture; stance [**ZHO zītài**]

**tsinti** *n.* {13} stingray

**tsika** *n.* {31} economy; economic

**tsike** *n.* {13} bobcat; wildcat (*Lynx rufus*) [**UNM chinkwe**]

**tsiko** *n.* {23} furnace; oven; stove

**tsiku** *v.* {07} pave; lay out (stones); spread out ~

**tsikue** *n.* {22} habit; custom; usual practice; tradition

**tsinka** *v.* {05} be at a negative angle

**tsinku** *n.* {31} mathematical analysis; calculus

**tsima** *n.* {02} hour; o'clock; time [**JPN jī**]

**tsimua** *v.* {19} be vicious; fierce; ominous; inauspicious

**tsina** *v.* {13} be tame; domesticate; docile

**tsine** *v.* {24} key; button (strike)

**tsini** *n.* {17} sugar; sugarcane

**tsinu** *v.* {07} arouse; provoke; erogenous

**tsinyo** *n.* {09} slop; swill; bilge [**KOR jinheuk**]

**tsisa** *v.* {07} pump (up); inflate [**HBS sīsālǰka**]

**tsise** *v.* {19} unfamiliar at first; an acquired taste

**tsisi** *v.* {25} embroider; embroidery [**ZHO cìxiù**]

**tsisima** *adv.* {34} hourly; regularly [**RED + tsima**]

**tsisu** *n.* {31} coefficient; factor; modulus; ratio

**tsihanyo** *n.* {28} China [**Qin + Han + yoha** > **-yo**]

**tsiha'o** *n.* {05} triangle [**atsi** > **tsi-** + **ha'o**]

**tsihi** *v.* {19} mercy (show ~); empathize

**tsihua** *v.* {07} undertaking; project; activity; program [**ZHO jìhuà**]

**tsihue** *n.* {13} hedgehog; porcupine

**tsihyo** *n.* {15} discharge of the eyes; rheum

**tsitla** *v.* {25} adorn; festoon; garland; decorate

**tsitle** *v.* {25} rattle(-drum); destabilize

**tsitli** *n.* {33} farm; ranch

**tsitlinka** *n.* {04} farm, ranch (5.2<sup>2</sup> ac / 2.1<sup>2</sup> ha) [**tsitli** + **nkasa** > **-nka**]

**tsiua** *n.* {09} lake; pond; pool [**SWA ziwa**]

**tsiuaso** *n.* {13} freshwater (lake) type [**tsiua** + **-so**]

**tsiuahi** *n.* {09} puddle [**tsiua** + **ahi** > **-hi**]

**tsiue** *n.* {15} elbow [**atsi** + **ute**]

**tsila** *n.* {15} lip; outer mouth

**tsile** *n.* {01} tribulation; trial; adversity; torment

**tsili** *v.* {18} tailor; make clothes



**tsilo** v. {15} be naked; bare; uncovered; exposed; nude

**tsiya** v. {20} freedom; liberty; be independent

**tsiyakyo** v. {19} liberalism [**tsiya** + **hakyo** > **-kyo**]

**tsiye** v. {07} be unceasing; uninterrupted; constant

**tsiyo** n. {23} corridor; aisle; hallway; passageway

**tsi'e** v. {17} famine; shortage of food; starve

**tsi'u** v. {32} transitive; transitivity

**tso** part. {30} already; since; previous; recent

**tsopa** n. {26} pair; a mate; a couple; couple

**tsopi** v. {06} retreat; withdraw; recede [**CZE** **ustoupit**]

**tsopo** v. {19} prefer; preference

**tsopua** n. {15} ulna (anatomy); bone of the forearm

**tsompa** v. {19} worship; adoration / prayer

**tsompi** v. {06} advance; onward; forge ahead

**tsota** v. {15} breed; reproduce; propagate

**tsoto** v. {07} surrender; capitulate; give up

**tsonta** n. {21} teenager; adolescent [**tsoya** + **nata**]  
(see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**tsoka** v. {06} bump; collide with; strike

**tsoko** n. {17} cacao; chocolate

**tsoku** v. {07} be direct; immediate; straightforward

**tsonka** v. {20} be public; common; open; fair

**tsonku** v. {15} frown; knit one's brow; scowl

**tsoma** v. {20} smoke ~ / n. tobacco (plant; leaves)  
[**CIC** **chomak**]

**tsome** n. {20} professional certification; certificate

**tsomo** v. {06} stand or walk on tiptoe [**JPN** **tsumasaki**]

**tsomye** v. {19} be smug; vain; shameless

**tsomyo** n. {02} half of the day; a long time; quite a while [**tsoya** > **tso-** + **yoma** > **myo**]

**tsonyo** v. {20} alert; warn; police

**tsosi** n. {18} silk [**ZHO** **sīchóu**]

**tsoho** n. {19} data; information; resource

**tsoue** v. {20} be a scandal; gossip

**tsola** n. {13} fox

**tsolo** n. {17} lean meat; skinny and shriveled

**tsolokue** v. {07} be emaciated; scrawny [**tsolo** + **-kue**]

**tsoya** v. {03} be in the middle; center / n. middle; center; half / **-tso** aff. middle; center; half of a thing  
[**ZHO** **zhōng**]

**tsoye** v. {06} sit with feet hanging

**tsoyo** v. {26} one of a pair (missing ~)

**tsoyonka** n. {04} used for navigation (11.5 mi / 18.5 km)

**tsupa** v. {15} saliva; spit; drool

**tsupu** n. {17} mead (honey wine)

**tsumpa** v. {31} buy; purchase [**RUM** **cumpăra**]

**tsumpi** n. {11} metallic oxide; burnt metal; metal ash; calx

**tsuta** v. {03} backward; reverse

**tsute** v. {06} slip and fall; stagger; stumble

**tsuto** v. {15} be curly-haired

**tsunti** v. {07} attend; take part in; participate

**tsuka** v. {19} pride; hubris; arrogance

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**tsuke** *v.* {17} salt; pickle; cure (meat); marinade

**tsuki** *v.* {31} next; order; sequence (ordinal); be subsequent / *ki-* *aff.* next (ordinal) [*JPN tsugi*]

**tsuko** *v.* {28} outlet; vent; export/import

**tsuku** *v.* {13} ruffled feathers; bedraggled; wet and limp

**tsukua** *n.* {18} tassel; ribbon; bow

**tsukya** *v.* {06} lap; cycle; complete

**tsunka** *n.* {13} bug; insect; worm

**tsunke** *v.* {09} channel; drainage; outflow

**tsunki** *v.* {07} filter; strain; perforated screen

**tsunku** *n.* {24} can; jar; pot; urn

**tsuma** *v.* {11} metal [*SWA chuma*]

**tsumaku** *n.* {09} Mercury (metal planet) [*tsuma + kaya > -ku*]

**tsume** *v.* {19} mellow and rich; simple and kind; relaxed

**tsumi** *v.* {19} guilt; sin; offense

**tsumu** *v.* {07} be careful; cautious

**tsuna** *v.* {01} join; connect; link up; communicate

**tsunya** *n.* {13} penguin [*SLK tučniak*]

**tsusu** *n.* {07} focus; concentrate; be attentive; specialize [*JPN shūchū*]

**tsuhu** *n.* {17} candy; dessert; sweets

**tsula** *n.* {20} celebration; party; social gathering; festival

**tsulanasa** *n.* {20} birthday party [*tsula + nasa*]

**tsule** *n.* {11} wire; string; thread

**tsuli** *n.* {17} currant; gooseberry

**tsulo** *v.* {07} row; line of ~; series; arrange

**tsuya** *v.* {19} be main; principle; major; primary

**tsuye** *v.* {19} take note of; pay attention to

**tsuyo** *n.* {13} armadillo

**tsu'a (tsua)** *part.* {30} almost; more-or-less; so-so; meh; average; good/bad / *-tsua* *aff.* sorta; so-so; mid

**tsu'u** *v.* {24} cork; plug

**tsuama** *n.* {17} sandwich; wrap [*ARA shāwarma*]

**tsuana** *n.* {07} accept; endure with patience; agree with; see as proper [*VIE thừa nhận*]

**tsuasi** *n.* {31} stock; share; capital for company

**tsuali** *v.* {10} thunder; rumble

**tsuayo** *n.* {32} adage; aphorism; maxim; proverb

**tsuala** *v.* {19} prosper; be prosperous

**tsuala'u** *v.* {19} become prosperous [*tsuala + ela > -la > -'u*]

**tsue** *adp.* {30} around; approximately

**tsuempa** *n.* {24} wooden club (used to beat clothes in washing) [*ZHO bàngchuí*]

**tsueku** *v.* {15} rinse one's mouth; gargle

**tsuemi** *v.* {25} sideline; pastime; hobby

**tsuene** *n.* {13} baboon

**tsuele** *n.* {14} fern; bracken; brake (botany)



## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- tlale** *n.* {14} tulip; lilac
- tlali** *v.* {20} defeat; overpower; beat [*QUE llalliy*]
- tlalo** *intj.* {30} certainly; of course; without doubt; obvious [*SPA claro*]
- tlaya** *v.* {21} marry; in-law; wed (*see also:* [Kinship Terms](#)) / *-ya aff.* in-law
- tlaye** *adp.* {30} according to; based on
- tlá'a** *part.* {30} likely; probable; presumable
- tlá'e** *adp.* {30} around; encircling; surrounding (LOC)
- tlepa** *v.* {20} teach; instruct; educate
- tlepya** *n.* {11} cobalt (chemistry); color
- tlempa** *n.* {15} lymphatic fluid; lymph
- tlenta** *n.* {17} offal; mixed entrails; trivial matters
- tlekan** *n.* {29} commander (of a thousand) [*tle'o + kana > -kan*]
- tleke** *n.* {23} fan; vane; sail
- tleki** *v.* {19} boast; brag; exaggerative; pompous
- tlekono** *n.* {11} slab; flagstone; slate [*tle- + kono*]
- tlekue** *v.* {19} be mean; be petty; be cruel
- tlema** *n.* {22} banner; flag; ensign
- tleme** *n.* {24} disc; sheet; CD
- tlemi** *v.* {24} sled; sledge; sleigh; bobsled
- tlemo** *v.* {24} caravan; trailer
- tlemu** *v.* {24} oar; paddle; row
- tleno** *n.* {14} log; piece of wood; timber; plank; stick; twig
- tlenye** *n.* {23} suite; apartment; flat; hotel room [*WEN bydlenje*]
- tlenyo** *v.* {02} millennium; 1000 years [*tle'o + anyo*]
- tlesta** *v.* {07} ease; alleviate; moderate; allay; mitigate
- tlehe** *v.* {19} be esteemed; honest; candid; sincere
- tlesta** *n.* {05} column; cylinder; beam; rod; pillar
- tleto** *n.* {05} prism; prismatic lens
- tlela** *v.* {07} bathe; clean; purify; wash
- tlelapo** *v.* {07} be clean; tidy [*tlela + -po*]
- tleya** *n.* {32} radical; essential attribute (glyph) [*FRE clé*]
- tleyo** *n.* {20} province; state; territory; prefecture
- tle'o** *num.* {31} thousand; 1000 / **tle-** {04} kilo (1000) / **itle-** *aff.* milli (0.001) (*see:* [Numbers](#) or [Measurement](#))
- tlipa** *n.* {18} ascot; cravat; necktie
- tlipenua** *n.* {09} group of islands; archipelago [*tli- + penua*]
- tlipi** *v.* {07} tie; bind or fasten together; kidnap; buckle
- tlipu** *v.* {06} suspended by hanging; hung
- tlipua** *v.* {06} glide; soar
- tlipya** *n.* {04} pound; unit of mass (16 ounces)
- tlimpula** *n.* {24} chandelier; collection of lamps [*tatli > tli- + mpula*]
- tlintaha** *n.* {21} ancestry; lineage; pedigree [*tatli > tli- + ntaha*] (*see also:* [Kinship Terms](#))
- tlika** *n.* {21} clan; family; kin (*see also:* [Kinship Terms](#))
- tliki** *n.* {11} sulfur; brimstone (color and element)
- tlinka** *n.* {13} herring; mackerel; carp
- tlima** *v.* {33} plough; plow; turn the soil; till
- tlimoli** *n.* {14} tuft; tussock; clump of trees [*tatli > tli- + moli*]
- tlimu** *n.* {23} blanket; rug

***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- tlina** v. {06} stop; halt; cease
- tlina** n. {11} aluminum (chemistry)
- tlinya** n. {11} phosphorus (chemistry); water in rocks
- tlinyo** v. {20} resign; quit
- tlisa** v. {11} glue; stick; paste [**ARA** *lizāq*]
- tlisama** n. {09} constellation; star cluster
- tlise** n. {24} axis; axle
- tlisen(u)** n. {04} lock of hair (0.013 oz / 0.375 g) [**tli-** + *senu*]
- tliso** n. {17} vanilla; extract (fruit; tree; color) [**NAH** *tlilxochitl*]
- tlisua** v. {20} bribe; bribery
- tliha** n. {17} minced meat; pickled meat
- tlihanya** n. {28} United States of America (USA) [**tatli** > *tli-* + *hanya*]
- tlihya** n. {15} beard; moustache
- tlitse** n. {11} bitumen; asphalt; bituminous; tar
- tlitsi** n. {19} reasoning; capacity of the human mind
- tlitso** v. {25} cover with gold leaf; gild; gilt
- tliua** n. {32} novel; fiction
- tliuene** n. {24} fleet; flotilla [**tatli** > *tli-* + *uene*]
- tlila** n. {08} purple; violet
- tlilanyaloso** n. {13} multiple sets of eyes (groups of eyes type) [**tatli** > *tli-* + *-l-* + *anya* + *-lo* + *-so*]
- tliya** n. {01} effect; efficacy; result
- tliyama** n. {09} mountain range [**tli-** + *yama*]
- tlopa** v. {19} forget; neglect; overlook
- tlope** v. {07} expire; fall due; run out; end of term [**NOR** *utløpe*]
- tlopye** v. {19} be rough and coarse; brutish [**LAV** *rupjǽ*]
- tlompa** v. {24} bomb; explosive; explode
- tlota** v. {24} be in a correct attitude
- tloka** v. {19} lie; tell an untruth
- tloke** n. {17} rye (*Secale cereale*) [**GER** *Roggen*]
- tloko** n. {32} syllable; phonetic segment
- tloku** n. {23} dome; be vaulted; arch
- tlokya** n. {11} marble; crystalline limestone
- tlonki** n. {11} solvent; solution; solute
- tlonku** n. {09} keel; water wheel
- tloma** n. {13} feather; plumage; plume
- tlomaso** n. {13} feather type [**tloma** + *-so*]
- tlome** v. {32} Romanize; Romanization
- tlomi** v. {19} fascinate; attract; obsess; captivate
- tlomya** v. {06} crawl; creep; lie prostrate
- tlona** v. {15} feed; fuel; nourish
- tlono** v. {03} be cramped; congested; stuffed
- tlonya** n. {17} citron; grapefruit (fruit; tree)
- tlonye** v. {07} accommodate; (be) flexible; (be) pragmatic / n. {32} pragmatics [**ZHO** *róngnà*]
- tlosa** n. {17} almond (fruit; tree; color)
- tlöse** v. {24} pestle; pound with a pestle
- tloha** n. {14} grass; straw; weeds; hay [**NAV** *tʰoh*]
- tlohaso** n. {13} grassland type [**tloha** + *-so*]
- tlohi** n. {13} salmon; trout
- tloho** v. {06} fall behind; lag; backward; retrogress [**ZHO** *luòhòu*]

***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**tlotsi** *n.* {17} chives; onion; scallions

**tlotso** *v.* {07} loot; plunder; rob

**tlotsua** *v.* {11} corrode; erode; rust; eclipse

**tloua** *n.* {10} dew; mist; syrup; nectar

**tloue** *v.* {06} vacation; to go on ~ [*SWE lov*]

**tlola** *v.* {03} intersperse; place between; wedge

**tlolo** *v.* {10} be cool / warm (medium temperature)

**tloloso** *v.* {30} bothersome; annoying(ly) [*RED + tloso*]

**tloloha** *v.* {14} be grassy; overgrown; unkempt [*RED + tloha*]

**tloya** *v.* {07} discover; uncover; find

**tloye** *v.* {07} gnaw; pick at; wear down [*SPA roer*]

**tlo'e** *n.* {19} tide of thought; Zeitgeist

**tlo'o** *n.* {13} elephant

## UA

**ua** *conj.* {30} or; either; the other [*ARA 'aw*]

**uapi** *v.* {07} blemish; defect; flaw [*JPN wabi*]

**uapo** *n.* {23} basin; sink [*SPA lavabo*]

**uaponka** *n.* {04} basin, sink (4.24 gal / 19.3 L) [*uapo + nkasa > -nka*]

**uapya** *n.* {20} insult; ridicule; disgrace / *v.* to ~

**uampa** *n.* {22} government; political; politics

**uampe** *v.* {19} perfect; excellent; brought to the utmost degree [*ZHO wānbi*]

**uampu** *n.* {05} cone; awl; bore [*KOR wonppul*]

**uata** *n.* {32} intestine; bowel; guts [*JPN wata*]

**uati** *n.* {32} verb; action word

**uato** *pro.* {27} that way (over there) [*uatla + to*]

**uanta** *v.* {32} confer; consult; hold a conference

**uaka** *n.* {13} ox; cow; bull; bovine [*SPA vaca*]

**uakatsu** *n.* {17} beef; bovine flesh [*uaka + kutsu > -tsu*]

**uakahyo** *n.* {17} cow's milk [*uaka + hyota > -hyo*]

**uaki** *v.* {17} boil; stew; simmer [*JPN wakasu*]

**uako** *pro.* {27} that person [*uatla + ko*]

**uaku** *pro.* {27} that much/many [*uatla + uku*]

**uakya** *v.* {32} contradict; deny; disconfirm

**uanka** *v.* {17} be uncooked; untreated; raw [*WBP wanka*]

**uanke** *n.* {05} grid; mesh; lattice [*ZHO wǎnggé*]

**uanki** *v.* {22} imprison; confine / *n.* jail; prison [*FIN vankila*]

**uanko** *n.* {32} euphemism; euphemistic; pseudonym [*KOR wan'gogeobeop*]

**uanku** *n.* {18} spectacles; eyeglasses; -ocular; -scope

**uama** *pro.* {27} then; at that time [*uatla + ama*]

**uame** *v.* {19} be certain; sure; fixed / *n.* certainty; assurance

**uamya** *v.* {02} schedule / *n.* agenda; docket

**uana** *v.* {28} be there; in that place / *det.* there; that place (by you); medial (MED)

**uane** *v.* {24} trap; snare; trick; lure [*JPN wana*]

**uani** *v.* {13} alligator; crocodile; gavia [*JPN wani*]

**uano** *pro.* {27} other thing; something else [*uatla + no*]

**uanyo** *n.* {27} bay; gulf (body of water) [*ZHO wān*]

**uasa** *n.* {22} skill; profession; trade; craft [*JPN waza*]

**uase** *v.* {25} harmonize; harmonious; harmony [*JPN wasei*]

**uasi** *v.* {07} acquire; obtain; get; take [*LKT wasi'chu*]

**uaso** *v.* {23} drinking glass (cup); jug; pot; vessel [*SPA vaso*]

**uasonka** *v.* {04} cup (1.14 gal / 5.2 L) [*uaso + nkasa > -nka*]

**uassitsa** *n.* {23} flask; thermos; bottle [*uaso + sitsa*]

**uahe** *adp.* {30} instead of; rather than

**uahi** *v.* {01} be arbitrary; at will; at random

**uaho** *v.* {01} feel absence; miss

**uahu** *v.* {19} husky; burly; beefy; tall and strong [*FIN vahva*]

**uahya** *n.* {21} tribe; confederation [*EGY whyt*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**uatsa** v. {20} welcome someone (entering) / *intj.* welcome!

**uatse** v. {07} correlate with; correspond to [*POL - wac̣*]

**uatsi** n. {13} fish; piscine [*CMC awachi*]

**uatla** *pro.* {27} that (by you) (medial MED) / *aff. ua-* medial anaphora

**uatli** v. {19} be inferior; of lower quality

**uala** v. {19} be true; real; verifiable / *intj.* really; verily; indeed; truly; as expected; sure enough [*ARA wallāh*]

**uale** n. {01} source material, raw material [*KOR wollyo*]

**uali** n. {05} chart; diagram; graph; scheme [*ARA jadwal*]

**ualo** v. {06} bring; fetch; get

**uaya** v. {06} ascend; rise; climb; go up; ascent [*ua'e + yala*]

**uaye** *adp.* {30} from (out/away) (LOC)

**uayela** v. {06} go away (from) [*uaye + yala > -la*]

**uayo** v. {07} set aside; isolate; separate

**ua'a** n. {17} spinach [*NAV waa'*]

**ua'e** *adp.* {30} above; over / on (LOC) [*JPN ue*]

**ue** *conj.* {30} either X or Y (an exclusive choice) [*HUN vagy*]

**uepu** n. {25} musical score; sheet music [*ZHO yuèpǔ*]

**uepya** n. {02} age; 361 years (19 *sanyo*)

**ueta** n. {21} uncle [*ue- + -ta*] (*see also: Kinship Terms*)

**uete** v. {19} amuse; entertain; make sb laugh

**ueti** v. {07} dismiss; fire; remove s.o. from their post or position [*EGY wdj*]

**ueto** n. {09} stellar system; galaxy

**uenta** n. {21} parent's sibling / *aff. ue-* (*see also: Kinship Terms*)

**uente** n. {11} bismuth

**uenti** v. {07} fade; wither; wilt; listless [*HBS vènuti*]

**uento** v. {20} be prey; victim [*SWA windo*]

**ueka** v. {04} weigh; weight; measure [*PIE weǵʰ*]

**uekan** n. {29} commander (of ten) [*ue'o + kana > -kan*]

**ueki** v. {19} misfortune; crisis; critical situation; disaster [*KOR wigi*]

**ueko** v. {31} barter; bargain

**ueku** v. {07} review; look back; appraise [*ZHO huígù*]

**uekya** v. {06} squirm; wriggle; wiggle [*PIE weyk*]

**uenke (uek)** *conj.* {30} neither X nor Y [*ue + nke*]

**uenku** v. {15} spleen [*SWA wengu*]

**uemi** n. {22} barracks; castle; fortress

**uemya** v. {19} be aloof; standoffish; unsociable

**uena** n. {21} aunt [*ue- + -na*] (*see also: Kinship Terms*)

**uene** n. {24} ship; boat; vessel; canoe [*FIN vene*]

**uentana** n. {20} warship; military vessel [*uene + tana*]

**ueni** v. {19} blame; criticize; condemn [*POL winiċ*]

**ueno** n. {32} ink; typeface [*SWA wino*]

**uenya** v. {19} strain after something; make efforts [*FIN venäyttää*]

**uenye** n. {31} income; receipts; earnings; revenue

**uenyo** n. {02} decade; ten year period [*ue'o + anyo*]



## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**uesa** v. {07} threaten; coerce; intimidate; flank [**ZHO** *wēixié*]

**uesi** v. {20} function; role; capacity [**ARA** *wazīfa*]

**ueso** n. {15} bone; skeleton [**SPA** *hueso*]

**uesohyo** n. {17} gravy; stock [**ueso** + *hyota* > -*hyo*]

**uesomua** n. {13} with bone (vertebrate) [**ueso** + -*mua*]

**uesomue** n. {13} without bone (invertebrate) [**ueso** + -*mue*]

**ueso'u** n. {13} skeleton type [**ueso** + -*so* > -*u*]

**ueha** v. {07} want; desire; wish for / -**ue** *aff.* marks the desiderative (or volitive) mood (DES)

**uehi** v. {07} be lofty; refined; exquisite [**ARM** *veh*]

**uehyo** v. {07} be available [**KOR** *yuhyo*]

**uetsa** v. {06} balance up; offset; counterbalance [**FIN** *vastapaino*]

**uetse** v. {23} toilet; outhouse; WC [**W** = “ue” / **C** = “tse”]

**uetsi** v. {19} dispirited; despondent; downcast (idiom); in low spirits

**uetsu** n. {32} abbreviate; contraction [**KOR** *wichuk*]

**uetla** n. {07} an upright drum / v. play ~ [**NAH** *huēhuēt!*]

**uetlemu** n. {20} galley (galleon) [**uene** > **ue-** + *tlemu*]

**uetli** n. {31} exponent (math.); power

**uela** n. {24} sail (boat) / v. sail [**SPA** *vela*]

**uelo** n. {24} bicycle; bike [**SPA** *velocípedo*]

**uelomo** n. {28} bicycle-place; bike path; bike rack [**uelo** + -*mo*]

**uelosu** n. {28} bicycle-shop [**uelo** + *suku* > -*su*]

**ueya** v. {19} be useful; fitting; effective

**ueyanke** v. {19} be useless; worthless; pointless [**ueya** + -*nke*]

**ueye** v. {06} be located; be situated; lie [**see also:** *hue*]

**ueyo** v. {07} intend; intent; intention / -**ue** *aff.* marks the intentative (or desiderative) mood (DES)

**ue'o** *num.* {31} ten; 10 / **ue-** {04} deca (10) / **iue-** *aff.* deci (0.1) (*see:* [Numbers](#) or [Measurement](#))

## YA

**ya** *part.* {30} hey!; vocative particle (VOC) (also used for imperative) [**ARA** *yā*]

**yapa** *n.* {19} an extra or unexpected gift or benefit [**SPA** *yapa* << **QUE** *yapay*]

**yape** *v.* {06} exercise; do one's exercises

**yapo** *v.* {22} build; erect; assemble [**TUR** *yapmak*]

**yapu** *v.* {19} be ashamed; disgrace; embarrassment

**yampa** *v.* {19} be bored; fed up with sth; sick of sth [**ZHO** *yānfán*]

**yampo** *n.* {24} mortar (bowl for grinding with pestle) [**ZHO** *yánbō*]

**yampu** *v.* {15} snore; wheeze [**ya** + *ampu*]

**yata** *v.* {20} greet; bid farewell / *intj.* hello; farewell [**NAV** *yá'át'ééh*]

**yate** *v.* {06} leave behind; abandon; leave trace [**FIN** *jättää*]

**yatina** *n.* {04} handful of feed (1.76 oz / 50 g) [**yato** + *ina*]

**yato** *n.* {15} hand; palm; fist [**ARA** *yad*]

**yatonka** *n.* {04} width of a hand (4 ¾ in / 12.065 cm) [**yato** + *nkasa* > *-nka*]

**yanto** *n.* {07} overwhelm; overpower; subdue

**yaka** *n.* {15} appendage; leg; limb

**yakamiso** *n.* {13} number of appendages (a few legs type) [**yaka** + *-mi* + *-so*]

**yake** *v.* {06} pursue; chase [**GER** *jagen*]

**yako** *n.* {17} berry; strawberry [**CZE** *jahoda*]

**yakohai** *n.* {17} cranberry [**yako** + *akai* > *-kai* > *-hai*]

**yaku** *v.* {32} translate; interpret [**JPN** *yakusu*]

**yakua** *v.* {13} leopard; jaguar (*Panthera pardus/onca*) [**POR** *jaguar*]

**yakue** *n.* {11} sapphire (gem; color) [**ARA** *yāqūt*]

**yanka** *v.* {31} be positive; be greater than zero; principle [**KOR** *yangsu*]

**yankai** *n.* {08} yellowish-red; dark orange [**yana** > *yan-* + *akai* > *-kai*]

**yanki** *v.* {07} be refreshed; perk up

**yankila** *n.* {17} blueberry [**yako** + *nila* >> *yankila*]

**yanku** *v.* {32} beg; implore; plead [**ZHO** *yāngqiú*]

**yama** *n.* {09} mountain; hill (climax; denouement) [**JPN** *yama*]

**yamato** *n.* {29} mountaineering [**yama** + *-to*]

**yamako** *n.* {29} mountaineer [**yama** + *-ko*]

**yamahi** *n.* {09} mound; bank of earth [**yama** + *ahi* > *-hi*]

**yame** *v.* {22} abolish; annul; abrogate [**JPN** *yameru*]

**yamu** *n.* {05} trapezium (geometry) [**TUR** *yamuk*]

**yana** *n.* {08} yellow; saffron [**FRE** *jaune*]

**yanao** *conj.* {30} one by one; one after another; in turn [**yake** > *ya-* + *na'o* > *nao*]

**yanna** *n.* {08} soft/pastel yellow [**yana** + *naka* > *-na*]

**yanata** *n.* {08} deep/bright yellow [**yana** + *tlaka* > *-ta*]

**yani** *v.* {32} mean; be defined as; definition; meaning; symbolism [**ARA** *'anā*]

**yano** *v.* {06} avoid; shun; evade

**yanu** *v.* {19} be depressed; dispirited; dismayed

**yanuali** *n.* {02} January

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- yasa** *n.* {10} air; wind; (news, style); gas
- yasamua** *n.* {13} with wind [**yasa** + **-mua**]
- yassaya** *n.* {10} peaceful-wind [**yasa** + **saya**]
- yasitsa** *n.* {10} warm breeze [**yasa** + **sitsa**]
- yasapyola** *n.* {10} tornado; hurricane [**yasa** + **pyola**]
- yasi** *n.* {18} cosmetics; makeup / *v.* wear/use ~ [**ARA** **ârâyeš**]
- yaso** *v.* {06} prepare; get/be ready / **-sue** *aff.* ready; prepared; preparative (PREP) [**ARA** **jahhaza**]
- yasu** *v.* {13} bison; buffalo
- yasue** *v.* {31} be cheap; inexpensive; low
- yaha** *v.* {07} be scarce; barren
- yahe** *adp.* {30} of (containing)
- yatsa** *v.* {13} bridle; halter; reins; harness
- yatsi** *v.* {15} bite; chew; tooth; ivory [**ZHO** **yáchi**]
- yatso** *v.* {17} ferment; brew; make honey; liquor
- yatsua** *v.* {32} sigh in regret or pity
- yaua** *v.* {32} reply; answer; return; respond; echo; react
- yaue** *v.* {06} use; employ; apply; make use of
- yala** *v.* {06} walk; go; travel; move / **-la** *aff.* directional or motional marker [**ARA** **yallā**]
- yalanko** *n.* {13} walking type; pedal [**yala** + **noko** > **-nko**]
- yale** *v.* {23} door lock; key
- yali** *v.* {20} excuse; forgive; pardon
- yalo** *v.* {19} covet; be envious; jealous
- ya'a** *n.* {15} medicine; drug; cure
- ya'akyo** *n.* {28} medical school [**ya'a** + **hakyo** > **-kyo**]
- ya'e** *v.* {06} be near; close to
- ya'o** *num.* {31} five; 5 / **iya'o** a fifth (see: [Numbers](#))
- yempa** *n.* {23} table; desk; flat work surface
- yempu** *v.* {07} handle; deal with; cope; get by with
- yeta** *v.* {06} give; transfer; donate [**ARA** **'ātā**]
- yete** *v.* {01} extraneous; redundant; superfluous
- yeto** *v.* {20} authority; authoritative; power
- yenta** *v.* {11} smelt; refine metal; extract ore
- yente** *v.* {19} be aghast; consternation; horror
- yento** *v.* {20} retire (from society, esp. from working)
- yeka** *v.* {31} divide; separate; partition
- yeke** *n.* {18} collar; neckband; neckline [**ARA** **yāqa**]
- yeku** *v.* {06} circulate; distribute; circulation; distribution
- yekua** *n.* {23} cabinet; closet; wardrobe
- yenka** *n.* {25} pitch (music); tone
- yema** *conj.* {30} both X and Y; each; all of the above
- yemua** *v.* {28} be there; in that place / *det.* there; that place (over there); distal (DIST)
- yena** *n.* {31} coin; currency; money
- yeno** *v.* {07} complete; fill; full; (be) total
- yesa** *v.* {06} soothe; be calm; relax
- yesi** *n.* {11} jade; emerald; jadeite; feitsui; halcyon (gem; color)
- yesu** *n.* {22} art; fine arts; painting; literature
- yetsa** *v.* {15} cry; tear; weep
- yetsi** *v.* {23} chair; seat; stool
- yetso** *n.* {13} boar (wild)

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**yetsu** *n.* {19} fact; actual; real

**yetla** *pro.* {27} that (over there) / **ye-** *aff.* distal pronoun (DIST)

**yetlo** *v.* {15} be malnourished and sickly in appearance

**yeua** *v.* {17} taste; try; sample [*JPN ajiwau*]

**yeuaha** *v.* {19} be curious; investigative; explorative [*yeua + taha > -ha*]

**yela** *v.* {15} fart; talk nonsense; rubbish! (euphemism)

**yele** *n.* {13} pedestal; plinth; saddle

**yeli** *n.* {32} summarize; generalize; generalization

**yelo** *n.* {10} freeze; hail; ice; sleet; frost

**yelopua** *v.* {10} be frozen; solid [*yelo + opua > -pua*]

**yelomu** *v.* {10} solidify; freeze [*yelo + mula > -mu*]

**ye'o** *num.* {31} zero; 0; empty egg (see: [Numbers](#))

**yo** *conj.* {30} if X then Y

**yopi** *n.* {22} mail; post (office)

**yompako** *n.* {02} sunrise; early morning [*yoma > yom- + pako*]

**yompa** *v.* {31} buy the whole batch/remainder [*ZHO bāoyuánr*]

**yompe** *n.* {19} specter; apparition

**yota** *v.* {19} deduce; infer; derive; extrapolate

**yote** *v.* {06} aid; assist; help [*SPA ayuda*]

**yoti** *v.* {25} game; play; sport

**yoto** *pro.* {27} in this way; so; thus

**yontasa** *n.* {29} midwife; birthing nurse

**yonto** *v.* {19} be fanatical

**yoka** *n.* {23} deck; floor; story

**yoke** *v.* {07} load; lading (weight); burden; charge

**yoko** *v.* {06} swim; wade

**yokomua** *n.* {13} swimming type [*yoko + -mua*]

**yoku** *n.* {25} glaze; layer of paint; edible coating

**yokua** *n.* {07} contribution; donation; offer

**yonka** *n.* {09} lava; magma

**yonkaya** *n.* {02} Saturday (day of earth) [*yoma > yon- + kaya*]

**yoma** *n.* {02} day; daylight; daytime [*ARA yawm*]

**yonkiya** *n.* {32} diary; journal; log [*yona > yon- + kiya*]

**yonkunya** *n.* {02} Monday (day of moon) [*yoma > yon- + kunye*]

**yommaya** *n.* {02} Wednesday (day of water) [*yoma > yom- + maya*]

**yomatli** *n.* {02} tomorrow [*yoma + atli > -tli*]

**yomali** *n.* {02} daily; each/every day [*yoma + oli > -li*]

**yomaye** *n.* {02} yesterday [*yoma + aye > -ye*]

**yome** *v.* {25} be famous; fame

**yomi** *n.* {24} bow; weapon used for shooting arrows

**yomito** *n.* {02} Thursday (day of tree) [*yoma > yom- + ito*]

**yomo** *n.* {03} right side

**yomola** *n.* {02} Friday (day of gold) [*yoma > yom- + ola*]

**yomu** *v.* {32} read; study; count; recite [*JPN yomu*]

**yontile** *n.* {32} context (circumstance reading) [*yomu + tile*]

**yomua** *n.* {02} dawn; daybreak; morning (a.m.) [*yoma > yo- + mula > -mua*]

***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**yona** *n.* {32} book; letter; scroll; record

**yonaha** *n.* {32} epic; novel [**yona** + **taha** > **-ha**]

**yone** *n.* {11} silt; sludge; ooze; slime

**yoneya** *n.* {02} June

**yoni** *n.* {19} ethic; moral; virtue

**yono** *n.* {25} drama; play; theater

**yosama** *n.* {02} Sunday (day of sun) [**yoma** > **yo-** + **sama**]

**yosi** *n.* {20} deck of playing cards

**yoso** *n.* {03} left side

**yosu** *n.* {14} moss; lichen; coating (of tongue) [**TUR yosun**]

**yoha** *v.* {07} have; possess; hold / **-yo** *aff.* possessive and/or genitive case (GEN) [**ZHO yǒu**]

**yoho** *n.* {15} eyelid; flutter; blink

**yohua** *n.* {02} night; nighttime; darkness [**NAH yohualli**]

**yotsa** *n.* {15} cheek; face

**yotso** *n.* {02} midday; noon [**yoma** + **tsoya**]

**yotsu** *n.* {13} larva; grub

**yotsua** *v.* {07} journey; expedition; voyage

**yontsula** *n.* {02} holiday; festival [**yoma** > **yon-** + **tsula**]

**yotla** *v.* {09} immerse; soak; steep; gradual

**yotlatsa** *n.* {02} Tuesday (day of fire) [**yoma** > **yo-** + **tlatsa**]

**yotli** *v.* {17} gourd; melon; squash

**youa** *v.* {07} be weak; feeble

**yola** *v.* {01} rely on; depend on

**yole** *v.* {18} zip; zipper

**yoleya** *n.* {02} July

**yoli** *n.* {12} stage; section; phase; period

**yolo** *n.* {24} armor; shell

**yolopa** *n.* {28} Europe [**ENG Europe**]

**yo'i** *n.* {15} rib; ribcage

**A**

**a** v. {01} exist; be / *intj.* yes; it is [*JPN aru* / *BLA áa*]

**apa** v. {07} close; stop up; shut; obstruct; turn off [*TUR kapamak*]

**apakipyo** n. {15} autism [*apa + -ki + -pyo*]

**api** v. {06} unroll; unravel; unwind [*NLD afwikkelen*]

**apika** n. {28} Africa (the continent) [*ENG Africa*]

**apila** n. {02} April (the fourth month on the Gregorian Calendar)

**apo** v. {07} grasp/grab firmly; make the most of; insist

**apu** v. {01} be subsidiary; auxiliary; option

**apuha** n. {28} Afghanistan [*ZHO Āfùhàn*]

**apua** v. {25} sing; chant / n. song; tune

**apya** v. {07} be clean; neat; pure; not dirty

**apyo** n. {17} celery; lettuce; asparagus; cabbage [*SPA apio*]

**ampa** part. {30} at once; right away; already; as soon/early as [possible]

**ampe** v. {07} arrange; set up; lay out; organize; collate [*ZHO ānpái*]

**ampi** n. {15} mucus; snot; snivel [*ARA 'anf*]

**ampu** n. {16} nose; nostril; nasal cavity / v. smell; sniff [*ARA 'anf*]

**ata** v. {21} be named; name (so called) [*TUR ad*] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**ate** n. {15} liver (organ) [*TGL atay*]

**ati** v. {01} be normal; ordinary; plain [*ARA 'ādiyy*]

**ato** pro. {27} that way (over there) [*ua- > a- + -to*]

**anta** v. {15} breathe; suck in; absorb; inhale

**anti** n. {18} suspenders; garters; strap; sling [*SPA tirantes*]

**anto** v. {18} (take an) oath; pledge; swear [*TUR ant*]

**aka** v. {06} drive; move slightly; shift; steer

**akaso** n. {13} movement type [*aka + -so*]

**akai** n. {18} deep red / *-kai* aff. red version of ~ [*JPN akai*]

**aki** n. {02} autumn; fall (season) [*JPN aki*]

**akya** v. {15} wake up; awaken; be awake

**anka** n. {15} pelvis; hip joint

**anko** n. {32} cipher; encode [*JPN angōka*]

**anku** pro. {27} reciprocate; mutual / *-nku* aff. reciprocal (RECP) [*ZHO wǎngfù*]

**ama** n. {02} time; moment; period / *-ma* aff. time for/of ~ [*GLE am*]

**ame** v. {24} use ~ / n. axe; hatchet [*CMC ame*]

**ameyo** n. {28} America [*ZHO Měiguó*]

**ami** n. {17} amylum; starch [*ENG amyI*]

**amo** v. {07} transport; carry [*HAW amo*]

**amonyo** n. {24} handle (for carrying) [*amo + mayo > -nyo*]

**amue** v. {01} absence; be absent [*a + -mue*] / *-mue* aff. abessive (ABE)

**amya** v. {19} be fond of; like; prefer (people) [*SPA amiga*]

**amyapo** v. {19} be popular, be respected well-liked [*amya + -po*]

**amyampa** v. {19} fall in love with [*amya + -mpa*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**amyamua** v. {19} be welcoming, be hospitable  
[*amya* + *-mua*]

**amye** v. {01} be alone; lonely

**amyo** v. {01} comprised of; made of/from; consist (of); consistency; composition

**ana** n. {15} head; mind; brain

**anapao** v. {15} be hungover (warped-head) [*ana* + *payo* > *-pao*]

**anapu** n. {18} cap; hat; head covering [*ana* + *puku* > *-pu*]

**anasua** n. {15} scalp; top of skull [*ana* + *asua*]

**ane** v. {20} take care of; attend to; look after [*ARA* *i'tanā*]

**ani** n. {18} ring (jewelry); bracelet [*SPA* *anillo*]

**anao** n. {29} dwarf; pygmy; small person; midget  
[*POR* *anão*]

**ano** v./part. {01} repeat; iterate; layer; again [*MRI* *anō*]

**anu** v. {16} hear; listen; ear

**anupake** n. {18} earring [*anu* + *pake*]

**anua** v. {32} ask for quiet; request silence

**anue** v. {32} tell; instruct; command

**anya** v. {15} look; see; witness / n. eye; sight; vision  
[*ARA* *'ayn*]

**anyasa** n. {11} ammonia

**anye** n. {15} waist; lower back

**anyo** n. {02} year (365/366 days) [*SPA* *año*]

**anyoli** adv. {02} yearly; annually [*anyo* + *oli* > *-li*]

**asa** v./n. {12} live; be alive; living; life [*ARA* *'āša*]

**asi** n. {17} salt [*NAV* *áshijh*]

**asiya** n. {28} Asia [*ENG* *Asia*]

**aso** v. {17} broil; grill; roast; toast [*SPA* *asar*]

**asua** n. {17} hide; pelt; skin; fur; leather

**asuaseka** n. {13} leather; dried skin [*asua* + *seka*]

**asuaso** n. {13} skin type [*asua* + *-so*]

**aha** n. {25} melody; tune / v. play ~ [*FAR* *âhang*]

**ahē** n. {13} dolphin; porpoise [*MRI* *aihe*]

**ahi** v. {05} few; be small; little / *-hi* (or *ki*) aff.  
diminutive (DIM) [*HUN* *kis*]

**ahiso** n. {13} smaller than human type [*ahi* + *-so*]

**aho** n. {17} chives; garlic; leak [*SPA* *ajo*]

**ahu** n. {09} dam; weir; dike; embankment [*MRI* *ahuriri*]

**ahua** n. {17} avocado (fruit; tree; color) [*NAH* *ahuacatl*]

**ahya** n. {17} potato; yam [*CIC* *ahi'*]

**atsa** n. {05} disc; rotate; wheel

**atsi** v. {05} angle; bend; corner / *tsi-* aff. polygon ~

**atsu** v. {05} be thick; chunky; solid; stocky

**atla** n. {31} mean; average

**atlanti** n. {28} Atlantic (Ocean) [*ENG* *Atlantic*]

**atle** n. {31} salary; wage

**atli** n. {02} future; time to come / *-tli* aff. future;  
future tense (FUT) [*CHR* *didla*]

**atlo** n. {22} fairness; justice; righteousness

**ala** n. {13} wing; brim of hat[; hairstyle [*SPA* *ala*]

**alapo** n. {28} Arab; Arabic; Arabia [*ENG* *Arab*]

**alampi** n. {15} a runny nose; be snively [*RED* + *ampi*]

**alamua** n. {13} with wing type [*ala* + *-mua*]

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- ale** *n.* {17} barley; oats; wheat
- alo** *n.* {19} be cunning; be sly
- aya** *v.* {19} be beautiful; be handsome; be pretty
- aye** *n.* {02} past; time before now / *-ye aff.* past tense (PST) [*SPA ayer*]
- ayo** *v.* {15} be/feel numb
- a'i** *n.* {13} worm or insect
- aoya** *n.* {08} deep blue [*JPN ao*]
- e** *part.* {30} er; um; uh (discourse particle)
- epuali** *n.* {02} February
- epye** *v.* {25} scrape; scratch; play w/ bow
- empa** *v.* {06} run; flee; race [*ZHO bēnpǎo*]
- empi** *n.* {11} chalk; limestone; lye [*ZHO fěnbǐ*]
- ete** *n.* {32} pen; pencil; writing brush
- eti** *n.* {01} case; instance; occurrence; event
- eto** *v.* {19} be shy; timid; bashful
- enta** *v.* {32} record; take note; mark [*FIN tallentaa*]
- eka** *v.* {32} affix: adhere; paste; append; attach; annex [*TUR ek*]
- eke** (e-) *n.* {27} accusative pronoun marker [in grammar]; patient [P]
- eki** *n.* {22} post horse; relay station [*JPN eki*]
- enka** *n.* {04} be narrow; tight; thin [*GER eng*]
- enkala** *n.* {28} England [*ENG England*]
- enke** *v.* {19} be simple; not complicated; easy
- enko** *n.* {11} tin; cassiterite; tinstone; pewter
- enku** *v.* {19} be confidential; secret; hush-hush
- eme** *n.* {32} verb tense [*HBS vreme*]
- emya** *v.* {07} happen; occur; take place [*e- + muya > -mya*]
- emye** *n.* {04} thumb; big toe; unit of length; inch
- emyo** *v.* {06} walk in an awkward, drunken fashion
- eno** *v.* {19} be angry at; be displeased and annoyed [*SPA enojado*]
- enomya** *v.* {19} annoy; bother; disturb; harass; irritate [*eno + muya > -mya*]
- enu** *v.* {19} forecast; predict; estimate
- enua** *v.* {19} get over sth; cheer up
- enue** *v.* {19} be stubborn; obstinate
- enya** *v.* {23} mirror; reflect; reflection
- enye** *n.* {11} zinc (chemistry)
- enyo** *n.* {20} performance; exhibition; to perform [*JPN ensō suru*]
- esa** *n.* {23} cushion; mat; pad
- esue** *v.* {19} fail; lose [*FRE échouer*]
- ehe** (me) *conj.* {30} but; yet; however
- ehua** *v.* {07} worsen; impair; make worse
- ehue** *v.* {19} be kind; generous; friendly [*ZHO ēnhuì*]
- ehya** *v.* {01} be complete; intact; whole
- etsa** *n.* {04} extent; degree (temperature etc); rate
- etle** *n.* {07} postpone; defer; stall; stave off; prolong
- ela** *v.* {01} become; change into; turn into / *-la aff.* become ~; mutative (MUT)
- ele** *part.* {30} relative clause marker / *-le / -tle aff.* relative [REL]
- eua** *n.* {13} fin (of a fish)
- eya** *part.* {30} maybe; perhaps
- eyo** *part.* {30} sure; ok; I get it; right; alright



## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**ipa** v. {19} be different; distinct; not same/alike

**ipi** n. {17} lentil [**MRI** *pī*]

**ipu** n. {17} dried meat; preserved fruit

**ipye** n. {13} horn of animal; tusk; fang [**EGY** *jbh*]

**impi** n. {17} ginger (fruit; tree; color) [**POL** *imbir*]

**ita** part. {30} how about it?; what do you think?

**ito** n. {14} tree; wood [**CIC** *itti'*]

**itoku** n. {09} Jupiter (wood planet) [**ito + kaya > -ku**]

**inta** part. {30} even; so much so that

**inti** v. {07} restrain oneself; discipline; restraint

**ika** n. {15} age; generation

**ike** n. {01} gene; character; property; quality

**ikua** v. {17} wolf down food; devour ravenously

**ikyo** v. {19} inspire; incite; instigate [**JPN** *eikyō*]

**inka** v. {06} be still; calm; quiet; not moving

**inko** v. {13} macaw; parrot; puffin

**ima** pro. {27} now; present; yet; this time [**itla + ama**]

**imya** n. {32} dialect; slang; vernacular

**ina** v. {17} eat; consume / n. food; sustenance

**inakua** n. {13} omnivore (eat all) [**ina + -kua**]

**inamo** n. {28} eat-place; dining room; restaurant [**ina + -mo**]

**inasa** n. {23} eat-room; dining room [**ina + sala > -sa**]

**inasu** n. {28} food-market; grocery store; restaurant [**ina + suku > -su**]

**inu** v. {17} drink; imbibe / n. drink [**HAW** *inu*]

**inupa** v. {17} drinkable [**inu + pala > -pa**]

**inua** v. {17} diet; food & drink [**ina + inu >> inua**]

**inuaso** n. {13} diet type [**inua + -so**]

**inya** v. {17} be hungry; hunger [**nya + ina**]

**isu** v. {17} peel; rind; outer layer

**ihua** v. {22} scold; shout at; rebuke [**NAH** *ahhua*]

**itsa** v. {19} adore; affection; love

**itsi (aitsi)** v. {32} chide; reprehend; admonish [**ZHO** *aicir*]

**itla** pro. {27} this (near me) (proximal PROX) / i- aff. this, by me

**itlo** v. {04} be equal; even; same

**ila** v. {06} sail; fly; navigate

**ilanyo** n. {24} plane (fly-machine) [**ila + mayo > -nyo**]

**ile** n. {15} hollow at the back of the knee

**ilima** adv. {34} immediately; instantly [**RED + ima**]

**ilo** n. {09} cave; cavern [**IKU** *ilu*]

**iua** v. {07} knead; massage; rub

**iya** part. {30} besides; in addition; apart from that

**iye** part. {30} if (but not); unrealis; what-if

**iyoma** n. {02} today; this day; presently

**o** pro. {27} she/he (3s) / **elo** her/him (P.3s) / **oki** herself/himself (3s.REFL) / **hoyo** her(s)/his (3s.GEN) [**TUR o**] (see: [Pronouns](#))

**opa** v. {19} be dangerous; danger; peril; endanger

**opi** n. {18} belt; sash; strap

**opua** n. {07} end; finish; complete / **-pua** aff. completive; perfective (PFV)

**opya** n. {01} symptom; indication

**opye** v. {20} hug; embrace

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**ota** *n.* {21} father / **tata** dad; dada; daddy [**UZH ota**]  
(see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**oto** *n.* {32} sound; noise; tone; phone / *v.* make sound

**otopa** *n.* {02} October

**otomyeka** *n.* {32} neck sound; vowel [**oto + myeka**]

**otomyena** *n.* {32} surface sound (the reading of glyphs as full words) [**oto + myena**]

**otosuha** *n.* {32} tongue sound; consonant [**oto + suha**]

**ototla** *n.* {32} onomatopoeia [**oto + kala > -tla**]

**otoleka** *n.* {32} attached sound (the reading of glyphs as affixes or partial elements) [**oto + eka**]

**onta** *n.* {21} parent (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**onte** *v.* {19} be willful; determined / *n.* will; willpower; determination [**FRE volonté**]

**onti** *n.* {25} toy; plaything

**onto** *v.* {06} tread on; trample; stamp

**oka** *v.* {17} bake; cook

**okama** *n.* {22} capital; large/honored city [**o- + kama**]

**okan** *n.* {29} commander (of a hundred) [**nye'o + kana > -kan**]

**oko** *part.* {30} honorific affirmative reference; "yes sir/ma'am"

**oku** *n.* {13} owl

**okutso** *n.* {02} August

**okyo** *n.* {09} clearing; glade [**FIN aukio**]

**onkayo** *n.* {02} weekend; break in work [**opua > o- + nkayo**]

**onko** *v.* {16} aloud; be loud

**oma** *v.* {32} roar or howl; bellow of rage; yell; shout

**omanua** *v.* {32} scream [**oma + -nua**]

**omasa** *n.* {13} stag; large cervine; honored cervine [**o- + masa**]

**omi** *n.* {22} provost; chancellor; deputy

**omo** *v.* {19} consider; ponder; think

**omonyo** *n.* {24} computer; programmable device [**omo + mayo > -nyo**]

**omya** *v.* {32} cut; carve; engrave; chisel

**omyatloko** *n.* {32} logosyllabary; logography; epigraphy [**omya + tloko**]

**omyo** *n.* {19} perspective; view; opinion

**ona** *n.* {21} mother / **nana** mom; mama; mommy [**UZH ona**] (see also: [Kinship Terms](#))

**ono** *v.* {19} delight; enjoyment

**onyo** *v.* {19} learn; practice; study

**onyomo** *n.* {28} school; workshop; laboratory [**onyo + -mo**]

**onyosa** *n.* {28} learn-room; classroom [**onyo + sala > -sa**]

**osa** *v.* {19} know-how; savoir-faire

**oso** *n.* {15} genitalia; groin

**oha** *v.* {15} gape; yawn; open one's mouth [**THA hăao**]

**ohaka** *v.* {15} dislocate one's jaw [**oha + taha > -ha > -ka**]

**ohi** *v.* {31} decrease; reduce; subtract; less (than)

**ohua** *v.* {19} luxurious; extravagant; wasteful

**ohuaki** *n.* {19} indulgence; whim [**ohua + ahi > -hi > -ki**]

**ohya** *v.* {24} drive; pilot; operate (a vehicle); refer to

## ***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

- ohyo** v. {19} evaluate; assess; examine; test; exam
- otsi** v. {07} comply with; abide by; obey [*JPN ōjiru*]
- otso** n. {13} wolf; lupine
- otsokue** v. {07} be ferocious; courageous [*otso + -kue*]
- otla** n. {13} bird; avian
- otlaya** n. {28} Australia [*ENG Australia*]
- otlo** v. {32} falsely accuse; defame [*MRI oro*]
- oue** v. {19} be subtle; profound; sophisticated
- ola** n. {08} gold (element; chemical; color)
- ole** n. {13} crust; husk; shell; hull
- oleuene** n. {24} ship's hull [*ole + uene*]
- oli** part. {30} apiece; each; every / *-li* aff. each of ~; distributive (DST)
- olo** v. {06} patrol; make one's rounds
- oloto** v. {32} be noisy; loud; cacophonous; boisterous [*RED + oto*]
- oloma** v. {32} scream; exclaim [*RED + oma*]
- oya** n. {08} black
- oye** v. {07} restrain; restrict; bind
- oyo** n. {18} bead; small round object; pearl
- upa** n. {15} anus; buttock
- upya** n. {07} attempt; try / *-pya* aff. attemptative mood (ATT)
- umpa** v. {24} hinge; pivot; fulcrum
- umpu** n. {05} form; shape; dimension; outline / *-mpu* aff. shape/form of ~
- uta** v. {07} deliver; hand in; hand over; submit
- ute** n. {15} arm; armpit; forearm
- uto** n. {15} organ (part of body tissue); apparatus
- unta** n. {13} camel; llama
- uki** n. {11} lead (chemical element)
- uko** n. {19} be sumptuous; a luxury
- uku** n. {31} amount; digit; number / *-ku* aff. amount of ~
- ukuta** n. {31} even number [*uku + tlaka > -ta*]
- ukuna** n. {31} odd number [*uku + naka > -na*]
- ukue** part. {30} as many as; as much as
- ukya** n. {24} ship mast; mast
- ukyana** n. {11} pyrite; iron ore; fool's gold
- uma** n. {13} horse; equine [*JPN uma*]
- umata** n. {13} stallion; male horse [*uma + tlaka > -ta*]
- umanka** n. {04} one day on horse (47 mi / 75.63 km) [*uma + nkasa > -nka*]
- umana** n. {13} mare; female horse [*uma + naka > -na*]
- umahi** n. {13} foal; colt; young horse [*uma + ahi > -hi*]
- ume** v. {24} be man-made; artificial; synthetic [*CZE umělý*]
- umo** v. {07} unify; unite; integrate; unity; combine; join
- umua** v. {15} ache; pain; sorrow; be sore
- umye** n. {11} electric(al/ity)
- umyopi** n. {24} email [*umye > um- + yopi*]
- unu** v. {19} be callous; stone-faced; emotionless
- unua** n. {20} address; destination for correspondence
- unya** v. {19} comprehend; know; understand

***Kala Conlang Reference Grammar and Lexicon***

**unye** *n.* {11} nickel (chemistry)

**usa** *n.* {05} stripe; streak; striation

**utsa** *v.* {07} serve; service

**utse** *v.* {19} exclude; ignore; leave out

**utsi** *n.* {17} parsley

**utsu** *n.* {03} outer space; empty; vacant; unoccupied

**utla** *n.* {13} otter; beaver

**utli** *n.* {29} casualty; victim (of an accident)

**ula** *pro.* {27} any; indefinite / **-la** *aff.* some~ (INDEF)

**ule** *v.* {01} affect; produce a change in sth; act on

**uli** *n.* {11} filling material; stuffing; lining; filling

**ulo** *v.* {33} crop rotation; growth cycle [**FIN**  
**vuoroviljely**]

**uye** *part.* {02} now and then; occasionally [**ZHO** **đuyī**]

## Appendices

### Figures and Tables

#### Figures

- 1) [“Kala” in various scripts](#)
- 2) [Confucius quote](#)
- 3) [Example sentence in Moya](#)
- 4) [Example sentence in Omyatloko](#)
- 5) [Moya Example](#)
- 6) [Omyatloko Example](#)
- 7) [Hanmoya Example](#)
- 8) [Kenaya Example](#)
- 9) [Naua Example](#)
- 10) [Demonstratives Image](#)
- 11) [Calendar \(sayoma\)](#)
- 12) [Weather gradiation](#)

#### Tables

- 1) [Consonants](#)
- 2) [Vowels](#)
- 3) [Syllable Chart](#)
- 4) [Collating Order](#)
- 5) [Plurality](#)
- 6) [Case](#)
- 7) [Pronouns](#)
- 8) [Pronominal Constructions](#)
- 9) [Pro-forms](#)
- 10) [Numbers](#)
- 11) [Other Number Forms](#)
- 12) [Linear Measurements](#)
- 13) [Area Measurements](#)
- 14) [Volume Measurements](#)
- 15) [Weight Measurements](#)
- 16) [Increments of Measurement](#)
- 17) [Verb Formation](#)
- 18) [Verb Tense](#)
- 19) [Adpositions](#)
- 20) [Hours of the Day](#)
- 21) [Days of the Week](#)
- 22) [Months of the Year](#)
- 23) [Long Count Calendar](#)
- 24) [Kinship Terminology](#)

## Affixes

All productive affixes listed in “**pataka**” order. **Kala** extensively uses agglutination to form new words from **konotla**. Many **Kala** words originate from the application of derivative suffixes to a relatively small set of core vocabulary. A few suffixes in **Kala** will have more than one form, depending on the vowels and/or consonants in the preceding syllable. There is also a tendency of order for affixation.

### PA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-pa	pala	<i>able to; can; potentially; possibly</i> (abilitative mood ABIL)
-pe	peya	<i>piece; part of ~; partative</i> (part)
-po	po	<i>result of ~; effect</i>
-pu	puku	<i>article of clothing</i> (wear)
-pua	opua	<i>perfective aspect; completed action</i> (PFV)
-pya	upya	<i>attemptative mood; try; attempt</i> (ATT)
-pye	kupye	<i>excessive, “too much/many”</i> (EXC)
-pyo	pyoki	<i>illness/sickness of ~</i> (ill)
-pao	payo	<i>“crooked; warped; unbalanced”</i> (warp)
-mpa	-m + -ha > mpa	<i>indefinite mass plural “many/much”</i> (many)
-mpe	amye	<i>limitative; terminative “up to; only; just”</i> (TERM)
-mpo	mala	<i>“bad; unfavorable; unpleasant”</i> (bad)
-mpu	umpu	<i>“~ formed/shaped”</i> (shape)

### TA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-ta	tlaka	<i>masculine gender</i> (MASC)
-te	teya	<i>precativ mood</i> (PREC)
ti-	tiha	<i>multiple of number</i> (MUL)
-to	to	<i>manner/method/way of ~</i> (way)
nta	nata	<i>relative, or kin</i> (kin)
-nte	te	<i>ablative; of/from</i> (ABL)

KA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-k	nke	<i>negative mood; negation (NEG)</i>
-kan	kana	<i>chief/leader of ~ (chief)</i>
-ke	ketsa	<i>dubitative mood (DUB)</i>
-ki	ki	<i>pronominal reflexive (REFL)</i>
ki-	tsuki	<i>ordinal number marker (ORD)</i>
-ko	ko	<i>agentive; person who ~ (AG)</i>
-kua	kua	<i>inclusive plural "all; every" (INCL)</i>
-kya	kya	<i>hortative mood; imperative (HORT)</i>
-kyo	hakyo	<i>school of ~ (school)</i>
nka	nkasa	<i>measurement of a kind</i>
-nke	nke	<i>negative mood; negation (NEG)</i>
-nko	noko	<i>continuous/progressive aspect (PROG)</i>
-nku	anku	<i>pronominal reciprocal "each other" (RECP)</i>

MA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-m	ma	<i>general plural (PL)</i>
-ma	ama	<i>time for/of ~ (time)</i>
-me	kume	<i>reversative "undo" (REV)</i>
-mi	ma + ahi	<i>paucal plural; indefinite "some; a few" (PAU/INDEF)</i>
-mo	mo	<i>place/location of/for ~ (place)</i>
-mu	mula	<i>inchoative aspect "begin; start" (INCH)</i>
-mua	kumu	<i>comitative/instrumental "with; using; via" (COM)</i>
-mue	mua + nke	<i>abessive case "without; lacking" (ABE)</i>
-mya	muya	<i>causative (CAUS)</i>
-mye	muyaye	<i>duplicative "redo; again" (DUP)</i>
-myo	myonta	<i>permissive mood (PERM)</i>

NA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-n	no	<i>accusative case (ACC)</i>
-na	naka	<i>feminine gender marker (FEM)</i>
-ne	neya	<i>propositive mood "should; ought to" (PROP)</i>
-ni	niha	<i>sweet; fine; favorable; nice (nice)</i>
-nua	nua	<i>frequentative/habitual aspect (FREQ)</i>
-nyo	mayo	<i>tool; device; machine (tool)</i>

## SA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-sa	sala	<i>"room for/of ~" (room)</i>
-si	sahi	<i>"color of ~" (color)</i>
-so	so	<i>"type/kind of ~" (type)</i>
-su	suku	<i>"market/shop off/for ~" (shop)</i>
-sue	yaso	<i>preparative mood (PREP)</i>

## HA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-ha	taha	<i>augmentative (AUG)</i>
-he	heya	<i>necessitative mood (NEC)</i>
-hi	ahi	<i>diminutive (DIM)</i>
-hu	kyohu	<i>aggressive, extreme, or intensive (EXT)</i>
-hua	maua	<i>flower/plant ~ (plant)</i>
-hue	hue	<i>locative case (LOC)</i>
-hya	haya	<i>for/by animal ~ (ANI)</i>
-hye	aye + ahi	<i>recent past tense (REC)</i>
-hyo	hyota	<i>juice/liquid/extract of ~ (juice)</i>
-hai	aye + taha	<i>remote past tense (REM)</i>

## TSA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-tsa	tsaya	<i>"damned/cursed ~" (damn)</i>
-tse	tse'e	<i>apparentative "seems; appears ~" (APP)</i>
tsi-	atsi	<i>angle; corner; bend; polygon(al) (angle)</i>
tso	tsoya	<i>middle; half; center (half)</i>
-tsu	kutsu	<i>meat; flesh of ~ (meat)</i>
-tsua	tsua/tsu'a	<i>almost; nearly; barely (almost)</i>
-tsue	tsipue	<i>do ~ slowly (slow)</i>



## TLA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-tla	kala	<i>language; lingo; word of ~ (talk)</i>
-tle	ele	<i>relative marker (REL)</i>
tli-	tatli	<i>collective/mass plural (COL)</i>
-tli	atli	<i>general future tense (FUT)</i>
-tlo	ko	<i>agent noun (AG)</i>
-tlai	atli + ahi	<i>immediate future tense (IMM)</i>

## UA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-ua	kuaha	<i>science or study of ~ (study)</i>
ua-	uatla	<i>that; those (medial) (MED)</i>
-ue	ueha / ueyo	<i>desiderative/volitive mood (DES)</i>

## LA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-la	yala	<i>motive / directional (MOT)</i>
-la	ela	<i>become; change int; mutative (MUT)</i>
-la	ula	<i>indefinite (INDEF)</i>
-le	ele	<i>relative marker (REL)</i>
-li	oli	<i>distributive; each/every (DST)</i>
-lo	ma	<i>general plural (PL)</i>

## YA

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-ya	tlaya	<i>"in-law; non-blood relative" (in.law)</i>
-ye	aye	<i>general past tense (PST)</i>
ye-	yetla	<i>that; those (over there) (DIST)</i>
-yo	yoha	<i>genitive case (GEN)</i>

## A

Affix	From	Meaning / Usage
-e	eke	<i>pronominal patient / accusative (P)</i>
-i	ki	<i>reflexive (REFL)</i>
i-	itla	<i>this; these (by me) (PROX)</i>
o-	o	<i>"honored ~" (HON)</i>

## Useful Phrases

### Greetings and small talk

**uatsa** – Welcome (only said to those entering or leaving)

**yata** – Hello (general greeting), also used for goodbye and farewell

**hala** – Hello (for close acquaintances)

**yomuani** – Good morning

**puamuani** – Good afternoon

**yohuani** – Good evening/night

**tama ka** – How are you? (*lit*: Good?) / **to yala ka** – How are you? (*lit*: How goes it?)

Reply: **niha** – nice; favorable / **tama** – good; well / **mala** – bad; poorly / **nihampo** – so-so; not too bad

**ya amaha** – It's been a long time (*lit*: VOC time-AUG)

**tsepa** – Please.

**(ena) myonta ka** – May I?

**nyasa(mpa)** – Thank you (very much).

**hako** – You're welcome.

**yali** – Excuse me.

**(na) koya** – I'm sorry [1s apologize]

**a** – yes; correct

**nke** – no; not

**eya** – maybe; perhaps; possibly

### Getting to know people

**atan tayo ka** – What's your name?

**ke \_\_\_ atan nayo** – My name is...

**mo (ta) suta ka** – Where are you from?

**na \_\_\_-hue suta** – I'm from...

**ya kuhuani** – Pleased to meet you.

**ya emyaloni** – Have a nice day.

### Language issues

**(ta) unya ka** – Do you understand?

**(na) unya** – I understand

**(na) unyak** – I don't understand / I don't know

**ya ano tsepa** – Please say that again

**ya kalatsue tsepa** – Please speak more slowly

**ya moya tsepa** – Please write it down

**(ta) enkala (kala) ka** – Do you speak English?

**(ta) \_\_\_ kala ka** – Do you speak ...?

**(ta) kalan ipa unya ka** – Do you speak a language other than [your own]?

**ya tena \_\_\_-mua kala** – Speak to me in ...

**to \_\_\_-n kala ka** – How do you say ...?

### Emergency situations

**kya yala** – Go away!

**kya amye** – Leave me alone!

**yote** – Help!

**ya tlatsa** – Fire!

**kya tiina** – Stop!

**ya oloko** – Call the police!

## Other phrases

**ya hatsani!** – Good luck!

**kampa!** – Cheers!

**yalani** – Bon voyage.

**ya yontsulani** – (*festival day*) Merry Christmas |

Happy New Year | Happy Easter

**yonnasani** – Happy Birthday

**ya heko** – Congratulations

**ya katsoni** – Bon appetit.

**ipoku ka** – How much is this?

**maseue ka** – Would you like to dance?

**ta hinanua ka** – Do you come here often?

**mo uetse ka** – Where's the toilet?

**ya sanan ampa** – Get well soon

**neta uaho** – I miss you

**neta itsa** – I love you

**iko kuan simyatli** – This gentleman/lady will pay for everything

**amak kalan na'ompe pamua** – One language is never enough

## Idioms

### **o yalotompe anyanko**

3s be.jealous-way-TERM see.PROG

*She is consumed with jealousy.*

### **taku nayo matsun anyampeye**

brother 1s.GEN victory-ACC see-TERM-PST

*My brother was only focused on victory.*

An idiomatic expression in many languages that uses the concept of being “consumed”, or “eaten by” the emotion of jealousy. Kala uses the notion of “seeing” or “watching” jealousy solely, indicating the person’s inability to see or focus on anything else.

### **eya kuma pa itolon tipua**

maybe bear even tree-PL-ACC fall

*Even bears may fall from trees.*

### **mitan itlo anyanko**

dog-ACC same see-PROG

*Seeing the same dog.*

This speaks to everyone making mistakes from time-to-time.

People agreeing on a concept or idea.

## Glossing and Lexical Abbreviations

1	first person	INCL	inclusive
2	second person	INDEF	indefinite
3	third person	intj.	interjection
ABE	abessive	LOC	locative
ABIL	abilitative	MASC	masculine
ABL	ablative	MED	medial
ACC	accusative	MOT	motional
adp.	adposition	MUL	multiple
adv.	adverbial	MUT	mutative
aff.	affix	n.	noun
AG	agent	NEG	necessitative
ANI	animal	NEG	negative
ANIM	animate	NOM	nominative
APP	apparentative	num.	number
ATT	attemptative	O	topic/object
AUG	augmentative	ORD	ordinal
C	consonant	P	patient
CAUS	causative	part.	particle
COL	collective	PAU	paucal
COM	comitative	PERM	permissive
COMP	comparative	PFV	perfective
conj.	conjunction	PL	plural
cv.	coverb	POSS	possessive
DAT	dative	PREC	precative
DES	desiderative	PREP	preparative
det.	determiner	PRES	present tense
DIS	distant future	pro.	pronoun
DIST	distal	PROG	progressive
DST	distributive	PROP	propositive
DUB	dubitative	PROX	proximal
EQU	equative	PST	past tense
ESS	essive	Q	interrogative
EXC	excessive	REC	recent past
EXCL	exclusive	RED	reduplication/duplicative
EXT	extreme	RECP	reciprocal
FEM	feminine	REFL	reflexive/reflective
FREQ	frequentative	REL	relative
FUT	future tense	REM	remote past
GEN	genitive	RES	resumptive
HON	honorific	REV	reversative
HORT	hortative	S	singular
IM	indefinite mass	SOV	subject-object-verb
IMM	immediate future	TERM	terminative
IMP	imperative	V	vowel
INAN	inanimate	v.	verb
INCH	inchoative	VOC	vocative

## Languages borrowed from

<b>ARA</b>	Arabic	<b>LKT</b>	Lakota
<b>ARC</b>	Aramaic	<b>MAY</b>	Malay
<b>ARM</b>	Armenian	<b>MNK</b>	Mandinka
<b>ARN</b>	Mapuche	<b>MON</b>	Mongolian
<b>AKZ</b>	Alabama	<b>MRI</b>	Māori
<b>BAQ</b>	Basque	<b>MYA</b>	Burmese
<b>BLA</b>	Blackfoot	<b>NAH</b>	Nahuatl
<b>CEB</b>	Cebuano	<b>NAV</b>	Navajo
<b>CHR</b>	Cherokee	<b>NOR</b>	Norwegian
<b>CIC</b>	Chickasaw	<b>NLD</b>	Dutch
<b>CMC</b>	Chamicuro	<b>OOD</b>	O'odham
<b>CRH</b>	Crimean	<b>QUE</b>	Quechua
<b>CZE</b>	Czech	<b>RUM</b>	Romanian
<b>EGY</b>	Egyptian	<b>PAN</b>	Punjabi
<b>ELL</b>	Greek	<b>PIE</b>	Proto-Indo-European
<b>FAR</b>	Farsi; Persian	<b>POL</b>	Polish
<b>FIN</b>	Finnish	<b>POR</b>	Portuguese
<b>FRE</b>	French	<b>RAP</b>	Rapa Nui
<b>GER</b>	German	<b>RUS</b>	Russia
<b>GLA</b>	Scottish Gaelic	<b>SLK</b>	Slovak
<b>GLE</b>	Irish	<b>SPA</b>	Spanish
<b>HAW</b>	Hawaiian	<b>SWA</b>	Swahili
<b>HBS</b>	Serb-Croat	<b>SWE</b>	Swedish
<b>HEB</b>	Hebrew	<b>TGL</b>	Tagalog
<b>HIN</b>	Hindi	<b>THA</b>	Thai
<b>HUN</b>	Hungarian	<b>TPW</b>	(Old) Tupi
<b>IKU</b>	Inuktitut	<b>TUR</b>	Turkish
<b>IND</b>	Indonesian	<b>UGA</b>	Ugaritic
<b>ITA</b>	Italian	<b>UNM</b>	Unami
<b>JPN</b>	Japanese	<b>UZB</b>	Uzbek
<b>KHM</b>	Khmer	<b>VIE</b>	Vietnamese
<b>KMR</b>	Kurmanji	<b>WBP</b>	Warlpiri
<b>KOR</b>	Korean	<b>WEN</b>	Sorbian
<b>LAT</b>	Latin	<b>ZHO</b>	Mandarin
<b>LAV</b>	Latvian	<b>ZUL</b>	Zulu

## References

“The Akana collaborative conlanging and conworlding effort” [akana.conlang.org](http://akana.conlang.org)

Lynch, Jack. *The Lexicographer’s Dilemma: The Evolution of “Proper” English, From Shakespeare to South Park*. Bloomsbury Publishing, 2010.

Matthews, Peter Hugoe. *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Linguistics*. Oxford UP, USA, 1997.

Payne, Thomas E. *Describing Morphosyntax: A Guide for Field Linguists*. Cambridge UP, 1997.

Rosenfelder, Mark. *Mark Rosenfelder’s Metaverse*. [www.zompist.com](http://www.zompist.com)

Rosenfelder, Mark. *Advanced Language Construction*. Createspace Independent Pub, 2012.

Rosenfelder, Mark. *The Conlager’s Lexipedia*. Yonagu Books, 2013.

Sampson, Geoffrey. *Writing Systems : A Linguistic Introduction*. Stanford, Stanford University Press, 1998.

Wikipedia contributors. “Main Page.” *en.wikipedia.org*, Oct. 2022, [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main\\_Page](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page).

“Wiktionary, The Free Dictionary.” *Wiktionary, the Free Dictionary*, [en.wiktionary.org](http://en.wiktionary.org).